



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

STUDENT'S BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION



# **Student's Book**

## **Stage 5**

**English in a quarter of the time!**

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

**Student's Book – Stage 5**  
eISBN 978-1-78229-004-9

CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited

#### **Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

#### **Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)



- Para obtener la traducción de este prefacio en español, visitar  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/es](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/es)
- Per una traduzione di questa prefazione in Italiano, visitare il sito  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/it](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/it)
- Para obter uma tradução deste prefácio em português, visite  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/pt](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/pt)
- Z polskim tłumaczeniem tego wstępu można zapoznać się na stronie  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/pl](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/pl)
- Pour obtenir la traduction de cette préface en français, rendez-vous sur le site  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/fr](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/fr)
- Bu önsözün Türkçe çevirisi için aşağıdaki web adresini ziyaret edin  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/tr](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/tr)
- 本序言的中文翻译, 请访问  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/ch](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/ch)
- 前書きの日本語版の翻訳は次ページをご覧ください  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/jp](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/jp)
- راییز یاری چشم اپلیکیشن عالطاطا لریت اب داده شده املاک را برعکس ایجاد کریں  
[www.callan.co.uk/preface/ar](http://www.callan.co.uk/preface/ar)

## Welcome to the Callan Method

### Learning English with the Callan™ Method is fast and effective!

The Callan Method is a teaching method created specifically to improve your English in an intensive atmosphere. The teacher is constantly asking questions, so you are hearing and using the language as much as possible. When you speak in the lesson, the teacher corrects your grammar and pronunciation mistakes, and you learn a lot from this correction.

The Callan Method teaches English vocabulary and grammar in a carefully programmed way, with systematic revision and reinforcement. In the lesson, there is a lot of speaking and listening practice, but there is also reading and writing so that you revise and consolidate what you have learned.

With the Callan Method, the teacher speaks quickly so that you learn to understand English when it is spoken at natural speed. This also means that everyone is concentrating hard all the time.

## **English in a quarter of the time**

The Callan Method can teach English in a quarter of the time taken by any other method on the market. Instead of the usual 350 hours necessary to get the average student to the level of the Cambridge Preliminary English Test (PET), the Callan Method can take as little as 80 hours, and only 160 hours for the Cambridge First Certificate in English (FCE).

The method is suitable for students of all nationalities, and ages. It requires no equipment (not even a whiteboard) or other books, and can be used for classes at private schools, state schools and universities. It is also possible for students to use the books to practise with each other when they are not at school.

In addition to this, students can practise their English online using the interactive exercises, which are available to students who study at licensed schools. Ask your school for details.

## **The Callan Method in practice**

A Callan Method English lesson is probably very different from lessons you have done in the past. You do not sit in silence, doing a reading comprehension test or a grammar exercise from a book. You do not have 'free conversation', where you only use the English you already feel comfortable with. Of course, activities like this can help you, but you can do them at home with a book, or in a coffee bar. In a Callan Method lesson, you are busy with important activities that you cannot do outside the classroom. You are listening to English all the time. You are speaking English a lot, and all your mistakes are corrected. You learn quickly because you are always surrounded by English. There is no silence and no time to get bored or lose your concentration. And it is also fun!

So, what exactly happens in a Callan Method lesson, and how does it work?

## **The teacher asks you questions**

The Callan Method books are full of questions. Each question practises a word, an expression, or a piece of grammar. The teacher is standing, and asks the questions to the students one by one. You never know when the teacher will ask you, so you are always concentrating. When one student finishes answering one question, the teacher immediately starts to ask the next question.

## **The teacher speaks quickly**

The teacher in a Callan Method lesson speaks quickly. This is because, in the real world, it is natural to speak quickly. If you want to understand normal English, you must practise listening to quick natural speech and become able to understand English without first translating into your language. This idea of not translating is at the centre of the Callan Method; this method helps you to start thinking in English.

Also, we do not want you to stop and think a lot about the grammar while you are speaking. We want you to speak as a reflex, instinctively. And do not worry about mistakes. You will, naturally, make a lot of mistakes in the lessons, but Callan Method teachers correct your mistakes, and you learn from the corrections. When you go home, of course it will help if you read your book, think about the grammar, study the vocabulary, and do all the things that language students do at home – but the lessons are times to practise your listening and speaking, with your books closed!

## **The teacher says every question twice, and helps you with the answer**

In the lesson, the teacher speaks quickly, so we say the questions twice. This way, you have another chance to listen if you did not understand everything the first time.

The teacher then immediately says the beginning of the answer. This is to help you (and ‘push’ you) to start speaking immediately. So, for example:

**Teacher:** “*Are there two chairs in this room? Are there two chairs in this room? No, there aren’t ...*”

**Student** (immediately): “*No, there aren’t two chairs in this room; there are twelve chairs in this room.*”

If the teacher does not ‘push’ you by giving you the beginning of the answer, you might start to think too much, and translate into your language.

The teacher will speak along with you all the time while you are saying your answer. So, if you forget a word or you are not sure what to say, you will always hear the next word or two from the teacher. You should repeat after the teacher, but immediately try again to continue with the answer yourself. You must always try to continue speaking, and only copy the teacher when you cannot continue alone. That way, you will become more confident and learn more quickly. Never simply wait for help from the teacher and then copy – you will not improve so quickly.

## **Long answers, with the same grammar as the question**

We want you to practise your speaking as much as possible, so you always make complete sentences when you speak in the lesson, using the same grammatical structure as in the question. For example:

**Teacher:** “*About how many pages are there in this book?*”

**Student:** “*There are about two hundred pages in that book.*”

In this way, you are not just answering a question; you are making full sentences with the vocabulary and the grammar that you need to learn.

## **Correction by imitation**

With the Callan Method, the teacher corrects all your mistakes the moment you make them. The teacher corrects you by imitating (copying) your mistake and then saying the correct pronunciation/form of the word. For example, if you say "He come from Spain", the teacher quickly says "not come - *comes*". This correction by imitation helps you to hear the difference between your mistake and the proper English form. You should immediately repeat the correct word and continue with your sentence. You learn a lot from this correction of your mistakes, and constant correction results in fast progress.

## **Contracted forms**

In the lesson, the teacher uses contractions (e.g. the teacher says "I don't" instead of "I do not"). This is because it is natural to use contractions in spoken English and you must learn to understand them. Also, if you want to sound natural when you speak, you must learn to use contractions.

## **Lesson structure**

Every school is different, but a typical 50-minute Callan lesson will contain about 35 minutes of speaking, a 10-minute period for reading, and a 5-minute dictation. The reading practice and the dictation are often in the middle of the lesson.

In the reading part, you read and speak while the teacher helps you and corrects your mistakes. In the dictation, you practise your writing, but you are also listening to the teacher. So, a 50-minute Callan lesson is 50 minutes of spoken English with no silence!

## **No chatting**

Although the Callan Method emphasises the importance of speaking practice, this does not mean chatting (free conversation). You learn English quickly with the Callan Method partly because the lessons are organised, efficient, fast and busy. There is no time wasted on chatting; this can be done before or after the lesson.

Chatting is not a good way to spend your time in an English lesson. First, only some of the students speak. Second, in a chat, people only use the English that they already know. Third, it is difficult for a teacher to correct mistakes during a conversation.

The Callan Method has none of these problems. All through the lesson, every student is listening and speaking, practising different vocabulary and structures, and learning from the correction of their mistakes. And nobody has time to get bored!

## **Repeat, repeat, repeat!**

### **Systematic revision**

In your native language, you sometimes read or hear a word that you do not already know. You usually need to read or hear this new word only once or twice in order to remember it and then use it yourself. However, when you are learning a foreign language, things are very different. You need to hear, see and use words and grammatical structures many times before you really know them properly. So your studies must involve a system of revision (repeating what you have studied before). This is absolutely essential. If there is no system of revision in your studies, you will forget what you have studied and will not be able to speak or understand better than before.

In every Callan Method lesson, of course you learn new English, practise it, and progress through your book. However, you also do a lot of revision so that you can really learn what you have studied. Your teacher can decide how much revision your class needs, but it will always be an important part of your studies.

Also, because there is a lot of revision, it is not important for you to understand everything the first time; it gets easier. The revision with Callan is automatic and systematic. Every day you do a lot of revision and then learn some new English.

### **Revision in reading and dictation too**

The reading and dictation practice in the lessons is part of Callan's systematic revision as well. First, you learn a new word in the speaking part of the lesson; a few lessons later, you meet it again when you are reading; finally, the word appears in a dictation. This is all written into the Callan Method; it happens automatically.

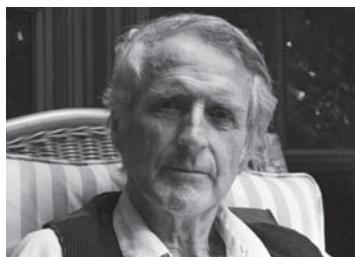
### **Correcting your dictations**

With the Callan Method, there is little or no homework to do, but it is very important that you correct your dictations. These are printed in your book and so you can easily correct them at home, on the bus, or wherever. It is important to do this because it helps you to learn the written forms of the words you have already studied in earlier lessons.

### **Your first lessons with the Callan Method**

During your first lesson with the Callan Method, all of the questions and some of the vocabulary are new for you; you have not done any revision yet. For this reason, the teacher may not ask you many questions. You can sit and listen, and become more familiar with the method - the speed, the questions, the correction etc.

## **History of the Callan Method – Robin Callan**



Robin Callan is the creator of the Callan Method. He owns the Callan School in London's Oxford Street. He also runs Callan Publishing Limited, which supplies Callan Method books to schools all over the world.

Robin Callan grew up in Ely, Cambridgeshire, England. In his early twenties, he went to Italy to teach English in Salerno. Although he enjoyed teaching, Robin thought that the way in which teachers were expected to teach their lessons was inefficient and boring. He became very interested in the mechanisms of language learning, and was sure that he could radically improve the way English was taught.

He remained in Italy and started to write his own books for teaching English. He used these in his own classes and, over the following ten years, gained an immense amount of practical experience and a reputation for teaching English quickly and effectively.

When he returned to England, he opened his school in Oxford Street. As the method became more and more popular with students, the school grew and moved to larger premises. Robin continued to write his Callan Method books, and today the method is used by schools all over the world.

Robin Callan has always been passionate about English literature, especially poetry. For this reason, he bought The Orchard Tea Garden in Grantchester, near Cambridge, which attracts thousands of tourists each year. Throughout the 20th century, it was a popular meeting place for many famous Cambridge University students and important figures from English literature, such as Rupert Brooke, Virginia Woolf and E.M. Forster. Today, it is also home to the Rupert Brooke Museum.

Mr Callan now lives in Grantchester, but still plays an active role in the management of the Callan School in London.

# **The Callan School in London's Oxford Street**

## **The largest private school in London**

The Callan School in Oxford Street is the largest private school in London teaching English as a foreign language. Depending on the time of year, the school employs between 60 and 100 teachers and has an average of 1600 students passing through its doors every day. This number rises to more than 2000 in the middle of summer, similar to a small university.

## **Websites**

Please visit the following websites for more information:

**Callan Method** <http://www.callan.co.uk>

Lots of information, including a list of schools around the world that use the method

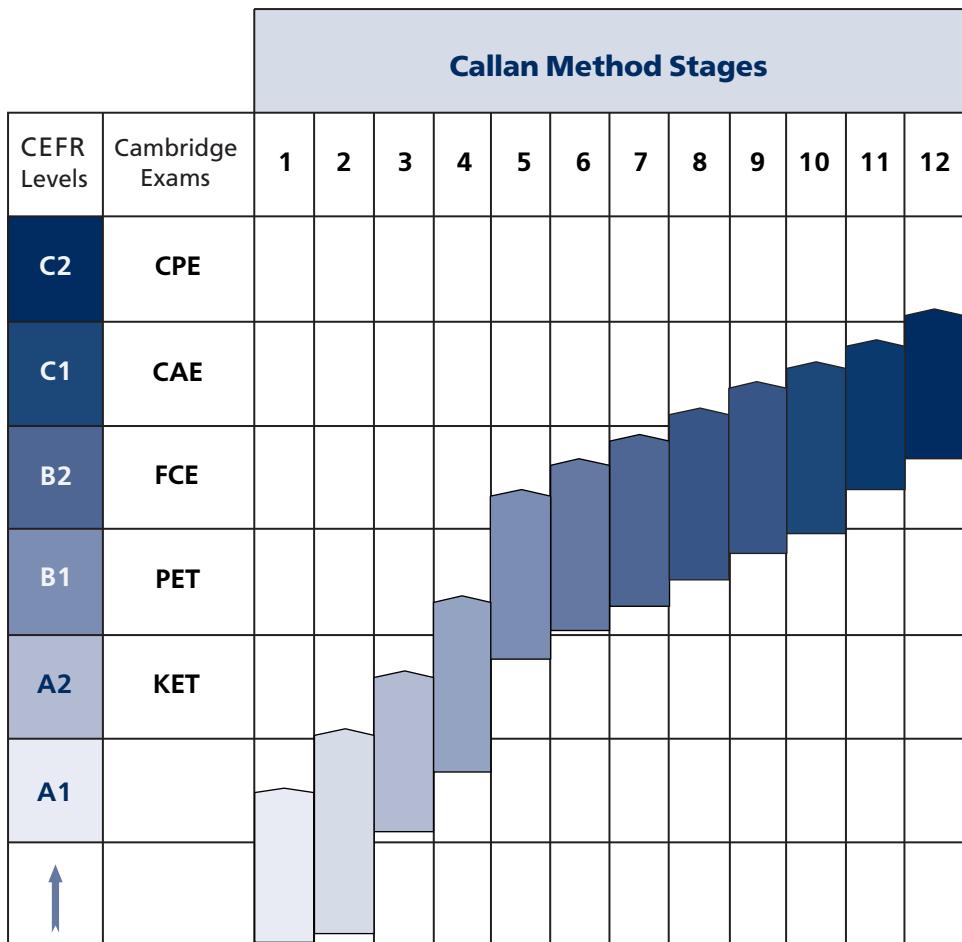
**Callan School London** <http://www.callanschoollondon.com/en/callan-school>

All you need to know about the largest private English language school in London

# How Callan Method Stages compare to CEFR\* levels and University of Cambridge General English exams

\* Common European Framework of Reference

It is difficult to compare the Callan Method books directly with the CEFR levels and Cambridge exams, but below is an approximate guide.



# **STAGE 5**

# LESSON 61

315

**chat**

**online**

Do you prefer chatting with your friends on the phone or online?

I prefer chatting with my friends ...

Why?

How often do you go online to look at your email?

I go online ...  
to look at my email

**notice**

Do you notice anything different about the classroom today?

Yes, I notice something different ...  
~ No, I don't notice anything different ...

What's the first thing you notice about people when you meet them for  
the first time?

The first thing I notice about  
people when I meet them for the  
first time is their voice (clothes, eyes etc.)

**free**

**busy**

Are most people busy on Sunday?

No, most people  
aren't ...; they're free

What do we mean by a free meal?

By a free meal, we mean that  
we don't have to pay for it

Do you believe that the best things in life are free?

Yes, I believe ... ~  
No, I don't believe ...

316

**lie**

**comfortable**

**uncomfortable**

**pillow**

Is the book standing on the table?

No, the book  
isn't standing ...; it's lying ...

Is it more comfortable to sleep lying down or sitting up? It's more  
comfortable to sleep  
lying down than sitting up

Do you find it comfortable to sleep without a pillow? Yes, I find it ... ~ No, I  
don't find it ...; I find it uncomfortable

### wake up – woke up – woken up

#### go to sleep

#### immediately

#### midnight

Do you usually go to sleep before midnight? Yes, I usually ...  
~ No, I don't usually ...

Do you generally wake up early? Yes, I generally ...  
~ No, I don't generally ...

What are the three forms of "wake up"? The three forms of "wake up"  
are "wake up, woke up, woken up"

What was the first thing you saw when you woke up today? The first thing I saw when I woke up ...

Have you ever woken up too late to go to school (or work)? Yes, I've sometimes woken up ...  
~ No, I've never woken up ...

317

#### through

#### button

#### buttonhole

What am I doing? You're putting your pen through  
the buttonhole in your shirt (blouse etc.)

When you look through your bedroom window, what do you see? When I look through my bedroom window, I see ...

If you went from London to Rome, which cities would you perhaps have to  
go through? If I went ..., I would perhaps  
have to go through Paris, Milan etc.

### career

Would you like a career in the army? Yes, I'd like ...  
~ No, I wouldn't like ...

#### cross

#### crossroads

#### test

What's this? It's a cross

When a teacher puts a cross next to an answer in a written test, what does it mean?

When a teacher ..., it means  
the answer is wrong

Are there any crossroads at the end of the street where you live?

Yes, there are some ... where I live  
~ No, there aren't any ... where I live

318

**danger**

**dangerous**

**dangerously**

**alcohol**

**detective**

What colour do we use for danger?

We use red for danger

Is it dangerous to drive after drinking alcohol?

Yes, it's dangerous ...

Would you like to live dangerously like a detective: somebody like Sherlock Holmes, for example?

Yes, I'd like ... ~

No, I wouldn't like ...

**should**

**obligation**

**alternative**

**ambulance**

The sentences "I must study" and "I should study" are not the same. The first sentence, "I must study", means that I have an obligation to study; I have no alternative. The second sentence, "I should study", means that I have alternatives; I can go to the cinema if I like, or for a walk, but studying is the right thing for me to do. The best idea is to study.

What's the difference between these two sentences: "I must study" and "I should study"?

The difference between those two sentences is that "I must study" means that I have no alternative, whereas "I should study" means I have alternatives but that studying is the right thing for me to do

How do we translate "I must study"?

We translate "I must study" with ...

And how do we translate "I should study"?

We translate "I should study" with ...

319 Do you think people should be more polite in the shops and streets?

Yes, I think ...

Do you agree that students should study hard?

Yes, I agree ...

Do you agree that young people should help the old? Yes, I agree ...

What should we do when somebody is dangerously ill?

When somebody ..., we should immediately call an ambulance

What do you think you should do if you want to make a lot of money?

If you want to ..., I think you should ...

## correct

## grammatical

Do you correct your dictations during the lesson? Yes, I correct my dictations ... ~ No, I don't correct my dictations ...; I correct them after the lesson

In a Callan Method lesson, does the teacher correct your grammatical mistakes?

Yes, in a Callan Method lesson, ...

How can we correct our mistakes in our pronunciation? We can correct ... by listening and speaking as much as possible

## problem

## cause

## colleague

## boss

## freedom

## justice

If you have a problem with a colleague at work, should you speak to your boss about it? Yes, if I have ..., I should speak to my boss about it

320 Can smoking cause health problems? Yes, smoking can ...

In history, have many people died for the causes of freedom and justice? Yes, in history, many people ...

## as

As we have now studied about a thousand words and a lot of the grammar, can you hold a simple conversation in English? Yes, as we have ..., I can hold ...

As you are not tall enough to reach the ceiling, what would you have to do if you wanted to reach it? As I am not ...,

I would have to put a chair on the table and stand on the chair if I wanted ...

## that is

We use the words "that is" when we want to correct something we have just said, or when we want to add more information.

Give me a sentence with "that is" in it.

Everybody loves  
that film; that is, everybody I've  
spoken to. We will go to the cinema  
this evening; that is, if we have enough money

## bone

Have you ever broken any of the bones in your body?

Yes, I've  
broken one/some of ...  
~ No, I've never broken any of ...

When? How?

321



### Dictation 36

If somebody wants/ to buy my motorbike/ before I go away,/ I'll sell it/ for almost nothing./ It is worth paying a little more,/ and going to a good hairdresser./ Parents often read/ bedtime stories to their children./ In some ways,/ life today is harder/ than it was in the past,/ but in other ways/ it is easier./ The waiter brought us the menu,/ but it was the waitress/ who brought the food.

# LESSON 62

322

life

lives

the poor

the rich

If a noun finishes with "f" or "fe", we make the plural by changing the "f" or "fe" to "ves". For example, the plural of "wife" is "wives"; the plural of "knife" is "knives"; the plural of "scarf" is "scarves".

What's the plural of "life"?

The plural of ...

Do you think the lives of the poor are happier than those of the rich?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...; I think they're less happy

**although**

Make a sentence with the word "although" in it.      Although the food was not very nice, I ate it because I was hungry

Although you're now able to hold a simple conversation in English, do you think you should keep studying?

Yes, although I'm ...  
I think I should ...

Are some people always happy although they have problems in their lives?

Yes, some people ...

cook

tasty

pasta

Is there a restaurant near here that cooks tasty food?      Yes, there's a ...  
~ No, there isn't a ...

Is it difficult to cook pasta?

No, it isn't difficult ...; it's easy

323 Are you a good cook?

Yes, I'm a good cook  
~ No, I'm not a good cook

**independent**

Do you think that all the countries of the world should be independent?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

## origin

Do many European languages have their origins in Latin? Yes, many European languages ...

## belong to

Why don't you take this book home with you after the lesson?

I don't take that book home with me ... because it doesn't belong to me

Who does that pen belong to?

This pen belongs to me

If a factory belonged to you, do you think you would be able to make a lot of money?

Yes, if a factory belonged to me, I think I would be able ...

## could

## vice versa

**"Could" is the past of "can", but we can also use "could" instead of "would be able" in conditional sentences.**

What can we use instead of "would be able" in conditional sentences?

We can use "could" instead of ...

Give me an example, please.

If I was a bird, I could fly

324 Now I'm going to ask you some questions with "could" and you answer with "would be able", and vice versa.

If you were very, very tall, could you touch the ceiling? Yes, if I were ..., would be able to touch ...

If you were a doctor, would you be able to help people who were ill?

Yes, if I were ..., I could help ...

If you were as strong as a horse, could you lift a man above your head with only one hand?

Yes, if I were ..., I would be able to lift a man above my head ...

## throw

What am I going to do?

You're going to throw your pen at the window

Do you think you could throw a stone further than I can? Yes, I think I  
could ... further than you can  
~ No, I don't think I could ... further than you can

## alive

## dead

Is Napoleon alive? No, Napoleon isn't alive; he's dead

## drop

## go without

What am I doing? You're dropping your pen on the table

What's the pen doing? The pen's dropping on the table

325 What would happen if I dropped a glass on the floor? If you  
dropped ..., it would break

What's the longest (time) you have ever gone without drinking a drop of  
water? The longest I've ever ... is ...

## assassinate

What happened to President Kennedy? President Kennedy  
was assassinated (in 1963)

## usual

## unusual

Did anything unusual happen to you yesterday? Yes, something  
unusual happened to me yesterday  
~ No, nothing unusual happened to me yesterday

What?

Is it usual for people in your country to eat hot food for breakfast?  
Yes, it's usual for people in my country ...  
~ No, it isn't usual for people in my country ...

Is it unusual for children to find coffee tasty? Yes, it's  
unusual ...

## still

## yet

## in progress

We use "still" for something that is in progress at the moment, whereas  
we use "yet" for something that has not begun or happened.

**For example, "It is still winter; it isn't spring yet. It is still 20...; it isn't 20... yet. It is still Monday; it isn't Tuesday yet" etc.**

**We generally use "still" in positive sentences, whereas we generally use "yet" in questions and negative sentences, but not always. We must learn when to use "still" and when to use "yet" by practice.**

### 326 What's the difference between "still" and "yet"?

The difference between "still" and "yet" is that we use "still" for something that is in progress at the moment, whereas we use "yet" for something that has not begun or happened.

We generally use "still" in positive sentences, whereas we generally use "yet" in questions and negative sentences

Give me some examples, please.

It's still winter; it isn't spring yet

Has the lesson finished yet?

No, the lesson hasn't finished yet; it's still in progress

Have we finished speaking yet?

No, we haven't finished speaking yet; we're still speaking

Have they gone home yet?

No, they haven't gone home yet; they're still here

Has the spring (summer etc.) begun yet?

No, the spring (summer etc.) hasn't begun yet; it's still ...

Will I still be in this country in two weeks' time?

Yes, you'll still be ...

### special



#### Dictation 37

If I receive a call from him,/ I'll stay./ It is an ordinary paint factory;/ it makes nothing special./Rainy days make me sad./ I listened,/ but could hear no sound. What song do you suggest/ we get him to give us/ if he is not too tired?/ We don't turn right/ until we get to the next street./ The opposite of death is life.



#### Do Revision Exercise 24

# LESSON 63

327

**clean**

**dirty**

**dirt**

**know of**

Are the bottoms of your shoes clean?

No, the bottoms of my  
shoes aren't clean; they're dirty

When our shoes are dirty, what should we do?

When our shoes are  
dirty, we should clean them

Which do you think is the cleanest city you know of?

I think ... is the  
cleanest city I know of

And which do you think is the dirtiest?

I think ... is the dirtiest

Which do you think is less unpleasant: the dirt of the city or the dirt of the  
country, of the farm etc.?

I think the dirt of the ...  
is less unpleasant than the dirt of the ...

**to be afraid**

Do you remember if you were afraid of the dark when you were a little  
child?

Yes, I remember I was afraid of the  
dark when I was a little child ~ No, I don't  
remember if I was afraid of the dark when I was a little child

Would you be afraid to go round the world in a small, open boat?

Yes, I would be afraid ...  
~ No, I wouldn't be afraid ...

Do people shake when they feel very afraid?

Yes, people shake ...

328

**guard**

**on your guard**

**off your guard**

What's the best way to guard against becoming ill?

The best way ... is  
to eat healthy food, sleep well and do exercise

Must we be on our guard when we buy something from a man selling  
things in the street?

Yes, we must be ...

Why?

Because maybe we won't be able to find him  
again if there's a problem with the thing we've bought

What's the opposite of "on your guard"?

The opposite of  
"on your guard" is "off your guard"

calm

quietly

What's the best way to calm somebody down when he's very angry?

The best way ... is to speak  
quietly and pleasantly to him

Are we having calm weather at the moment?

Yes, we're having ...  
~ No, we aren't having ...

if I were

king

person (1st, 2nd person etc.)

In the 2nd conditional, we can use the verb "to be" in the past simple and say "if I was", "if you were", "if he was" etc. or we can use "were" for all persons and say "if I were", "if you were", "if he were" etc. The second form is perhaps more common.

What are the two ways of forming the 2nd conditional with the verb "to be"?

The two ways of forming  
the 2nd conditional with the verb  
"to be" are "if I was" and "if I were"

329 If you were a millionaire, where would you live?

If I were ...,  
I would live in ...

Why?

If I were you, which language would I speak?

If you were me,  
you would speak ...

If you were a king, what would your wife be called?

If I were a king,  
my wife would be called a queen

If there wasn't a light in this room, would we be able to see well when it got dark?

No, if there wasn't ...,  
we wouldn't ...; we would see badly

If there weren't any food in the world, would we all die?

Yes, if there  
weren't ..., we would all die

If you weren't you, who would you like to be?

If I weren't  
me, I would like to be ...

Why?

**if I were you****advice****expression****especially**

We say "If I were you" when we want to give advice to somebody, especially when we think perhaps there is a problem. For example, "If I were you, I would go to see a doctor" or "I wouldn't open that door if I were you!"

Can we use the expression "if I were you" to give advice to somebody?

Yes, we can use the expression ...

Give me an example, please

"If I were you, I would eat more vegetables" or  
"I wouldn't buy that car if I were you!"

- 330 What's the biggest problem in your life at the moment? The biggest problem in my life at the moment is ...

Give him/her some advice, please.

If I were you, I would ...

**win – won – won****lottery**

What's another opposite of the verb "lose" besides "find"?

Another opposite ... is "win"

What are the three forms of "win"?

The three forms of "win" are "win, won, won"

Does your country usually win at football?

Yes, my country ...

~ No, my country ...; it usually loses

Do you do the lottery?

Yes, I do the lottery

~ No, I don't do the lottery

Have you ever won?

Yes, I've won ~ No, I've never won

If you won a million pounds, what would you do with it?

If I won ...,

I would ...

**useful****useless****possess**

Is this pen useless?

No, this pen isn't useless; it's useful

What do we do with useless things?

We throw useless things away

What are the two most useful things you possess?

The two most useful things I possess are ...

- 331 Do you think that what you're learning now will be useful to you later on in life?  
Yes, I think that what I'm learning now will be useful to me later on in life  
Why?  
Because it will help me get work, and speak to people from other countries

## take by surprise



### Dictation 38

In the struggle,/ the enemy were surrounded/ at great speed/ and were taken by surprise/ without their swords/ in their hands./ I won't buy him/ a newspaper again./ Fetch me the salad bowl, please./ He is sorry that he sold his old house,/ which was in a quiet road./ The house he has now/ is in a very noisy street,/ and so he must try/ and find another,/ if possible.

# LESSON 64

332

## Contraction of "would"

## contract

The contraction of "I would" is "I'd". We can use contractions for all the persons and say "I'd", "you'd", "he'd", "she'd", "it'd", "we'd", "you'd", "they'd".

What's the contraction of "I would"?

The contraction of ...

What are the contractions of "you would", "he would", "she would" etc.?

The contractions of "you would", "he would", "she would" etc. are "you'd", "he'd", "she'd", "it'd", "we'd", "you'd", "they'd"

**From now on I want you to always use the contractions when speaking.**

If you went to the cinema this evening, which film would you see?

If I went ..., I'd see ...

If I were you, which language would I speak?

If you were me, you'd speak ...

If a plant had no water, would it die?

Yes, if a plant ...

## Contraction of "would" with other words

We can contract "would" with almost any word. For example, "the book would" becomes "the book'd"; "who would" becomes "who'd" etc.

What's the contraction of "book would"?

The contraction of "book would" is "book'd"

333 lesson would; who would; what would; which would

lesson'd; who'd; what'd; which'd

If you were a king, what'd your wife be called?

If I were a king, my wife'd be called a queen

If you lost your way in a large city, who'd you ask?

If I lost my way ..., I'd ask a policeman

If today were Sunday, what'd tomorrow be?

If today were Sunday, tomorrow'd be Monday

**sandwich****cheese**

When office workers are too busy to leave their desks for lunch, do they often just have a quick sandwich? Yes, when office workers ...

What kind of things do we put in sandwiches? We put meat, cheese, egg etc. in sandwiches

**fault****faultless****faulty****fix**

What's your biggest fault? My biggest fault is ...

If your computer was faulty, would you know how to fix the fault? Yes, if my computer was faulty, I'd know ...  
~ No, if my computer was faulty, I wouldn't know ...

Are your dictations usually faultless? No, my dictations aren't usually faultless; they usually contain mistakes

If a student makes a mistake in his dictation, is it usually his fault or the teacher's fault? If a student ..., it's usually his fault, but it could sometimes be the teacher's fault

334

**OK****all right**

**"OK" and "all right" have the same meaning.**

What can we say instead of "OK"? Instead of "OK"  
we can say "all right"

**compare****comparison****have something in common**

Can we compare Michelangelo with Napoleon? No,  
we can't compare ...

Why not? Because they were two completely different kinds of people,  
who did different things from each other

What must two people or things have if we want to make a comparison  
between them? If we want to make a  
comparison between two people or  
things, they must have something in common

**ice**

**cool**

What do we use ice for?

We use ice for putting in drinks to cool them etc.

**pour**

What am I doing?

You're pouring some water (wine etc.) from a bottle into a glass

335

**unite**

Do you think that all the countries of the world will unite one day?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

**even**

**surprising**

The word "even" can have a similar meaning to "also", but we use it when the next piece of information is surprising.

Give me a sentence with "even" in it.

She speaks Russian,

German, French, and even Chinese ~

He was very impolite; he didn't even say "hello"

~ It's very simple; even a child could understand it

**mix**

**mixture**

**pink**

Do we generally mix sugar with potatoes?

No, we

don't generally ...

Do you think a mixture of tea and coffee would make a pleasant drink?

No, I don't think ...; it

would make an unpleasant drink

If you mixed some red and white paint together, what would you get?

If I mixed ..., I'd get pink paint

**care**

**care for**

**take care of**

Who cared for you when you were a child?

My mother  
cared for me when I was a child

336 Do you think the young should take care of the old?

Yes, I think ...

**Do you take good care of your health?**

Yes, I take  
good care of my health ~ No,  
I don't take good care of my health

**Do you care what people think or say about you?**

Yes, I care ...  
about me ~ No, I don't care ... about me

**appointment**

**keep an appointment**

**hurry**

### **take your time**

If you were late for a very important appointment, would you take your time?  
No, if I were ..., I wouldn't take my time; I'd hurry

**Why?**

Because it's important to keep appointments that we've made

**Why is it sometimes a bad thing to hurry?**

It's sometimes ...  
because we often make mistakes when we hurry

**Would you take your time going home if somebody told you your house was on fire?**  
No, I wouldn't take my time going home if somebody told me my house was on fire; I'd hurry

**What's the translation of "I am in a hurry"?**

The translation  
of "I am in a hurry" is "..."

### **plenty of**

**The words "plenty of" mean "more than enough".**

**What do the words "plenty of" mean?**

The words "plenty of" ...

337 **Do people hurry when they have plenty of time?**

No, people don't  
hurry ...; they take their time

**What's the opposite of "plenty of water"?**

The opposite  
of "plenty of water" is  
"little water" or "not enough water"



*Do Revision Exercise 25*

# LESSON 65

338

for

since

period

point

We came into this room at (six o'clock). The time now is (half past six). Therefore, we have been in this room for (half an hour). We have been in this room since (six o'clock).

We use the word "for" when we say a period of time. For example, "for half an hour"; "for two weeks"; "for six months"; "for ten years" etc. We use the word "since" when we say the point at which the period began. For example, "since six o'clock"; "since last Monday"; "since January"; "since 2002" etc.

What's the difference between "for" and "since"?

The difference between "for" and "since" is that we use the word "for" when we say a period of time, whereas we use the word "since" when we say the point at which the period began

Give me some examples of "for".

for half an hour;  
for two weeks

Now give me some examples of "since".

since six o'clock;  
since last June

How long have you been in this room for?

I've been in  
this room for ...

Since when has he/she been in this room?

He's/She's been  
in this room since ...

How long have you lived in this town for?

I've lived in  
this town for ...

Since when has he/she lived in this town?

He's/She's lived  
in this town since ...

339 About how long have you known me for?

I've known  
you for about ...

Since when has he/she known me?

He's/She's known  
you since ...

Have you been able to speak English for more than ten years?

Yes, I've been able to ...

~ No, I haven't been able to ...

Have you been able to speak English since you were a young child?

Yes, I've ... since I was ...

~ No, I haven't ... since I was ...

**kitchen**

**fridge**

**freezer**

**cooker**

**sink**

**microwave**

What kind of things does a kitchen usually contain?

A kitchen usually contains a fridge, a freezer, a cooker, a sink etc.

Does meat last longer in a fridge or a freezer?

Meat lasts longer ...

Why do some people like using microwaves?

Some people ... because they cook food very quickly

**studies**

Did you find English pronunciation a little difficult at the beginning of your studies?

Yes, I found ... of my studies

Do you hope your English studies will help your future career?

Yes, I hope my ... my future career

340

**lend – lent – lent**

**return**

Would you lend me some money if I asked you?

Yes, I'd lend you

some money if you asked me ~ No,

I wouldn't lend you any money if you asked me

If you lent something to somebody and they didn't return it, what'd you do?

If I lent something ..., I'd ...

**first name**

**surname**

What's your first name?

My first name's ...

What's your surname?

My surname's ...

**actor****actress****famous****film star**

Would you like to be famous?

Yes, I'd like ...

~ No, I wouldn't like ...

What's a film star?

A film star is a famous actor  
or actress in the cinema world

Tell me the names of some famous film stars, please.

Johnny Depp,  
Penelope Cruz etc.

Name a few famous people in history?

A few famous  
people in history are  
Shakespeare, Einstein, Michelangelo etc.

341

**industrial****agricultural****region**

What's the most industrial city in your country?

... is the most  
industrial city in my country

What's the most agricultural region of your country?

... is the most  
agricultural region of my country

**apologize****apology****keep somebody waiting**

What do we say when we apologize for doing something wrong?

When we apologize ..., we say "I'm sorry"

If you keep somebody waiting for a long time, should you apologize?

Yes, if you keep ..., you should apologize

What's the noun of the verb "apologize"?

The noun ... is "apology"

**avoid**

How can we help to avoid becoming ill?

We can help ...  
by living a healthy life

**bend**

Do you have to bend down if you want to touch your feet?

No, I don't ... if I want to touch my  
feet, but it would be the easiest way

**century**

Which do you think was the best century in history to live in?

I think the ...  
century was the best ...

**fashion**

Do you like the fashion in clothes at the moment?

Yes, I like ...  
~ No, I don't like ...

**gate**

Does this school have a gate outside it?

Yes, this school has ...  
~ No, this school doesn't have ...

**worry****be worried**

Do some people worry too much?

Yes, some people ...

Are you worried about your future?

Yes, I'm worried about my future ~  
No, I'm not worried about my future

Why should you not worry if you don't immediately understand some of  
the grammar in this book?

I shouldn't worry if I don't ...  
because I will practise it again in  
other lessons, and I can study it at home

**run**

When we're in a hurry, what must we do?

When we're ...,  
we must run

343 What's the furthest you've ever run?

The furthest  
I've ever run is ...

*Dictation 39*

Comedy films make us laugh./ He won't offer his cigarettes round/ when he is in company./ On cloudy days,/ she prefers to stay inside./ We had to work very hard yesterday/ and weren't very pleased about it,/ because it was a lovely, sunny day./ The car came round the bend/ in the road/ at top speed./ The driver was able/ to avoid the bike/ that was coming the other way,/ but went straight into the gate/ on the other side.

# LESSON 66

344

Past continuous

I was speaking

particular

while

We use the present continuous for an action that is in progress now. For example, "I am speaking English now".

We use the past continuous for an action that was in progress at a particular time in the past. For example, "I was speaking English at this time yesterday". If I say "I was sleeping at 4 o'clock this morning", it means that I went to sleep before 4 o'clock and I woke up after 4 o'clock; at 4 o'clock, I was in the middle of a period of sleeping.

When do we use the present continuous?

We use the present continuous for an action that is in progress now

Give me an example, please.

I am speaking English now

When do we use the past continuous?

We use the past continuous for an action that was in progress at a particular time in the past

Give me an example, please.

I was speaking English at this time yesterday

The most common use of the past continuous is to say that an action was in progress when another action happened. For example, "I was cooking lunch when she arrived" means that, when she arrived, I was in the middle of cooking lunch.

Were you chatting to anybody when I came into the room at the beginning of the lesson?

Yes, I was ... when you ...;  
~ No, I wasn't ... when you ...

345 Were the students standing or sitting when I left the classroom at the end of the last lesson?

The students were ... when you left the classroom ...

What were you doing at this time last Sunday? I was ...  
at this time last Sunday

Do you think most people in this town were sleeping at midnight last night? Yes, I think ...

Where were you living ten years ago? I was living ... ten years ago

earn

About how much does a doctor earn a year in your country?  
A doctor earns about ... a year in my country

**formal              informal              jeans              trainer**

Would it be OK for a man to wear jeans and trainers if he was going to a formal dinner? No, it wouldn't be ...; he should wear a suit and tie

When we meet somebody for the first time, what can we say?  
When we meet ...,  
we can say "Nice to meet you"

And what do we say if we want to be more formal? If we want ...,  
we say "How do you do?"

And what does the other person reply? The other person replies "How do you do?"

346

### **persuade**

Is it easy to persuade people to give their money away? No, it  
isn't easy ...; it's difficult

# hairdresser

How often do you go to the hairdresser's? I go to the hairdresser's ... times a year

**so**

**interesting**

**exciting**

Why do you think some films are so popular?

I think ... because  
they tell interesting or exciting stories

**grammatically**

Is it grammatically correct to say "I've seen her yesterday"?

No, it isn't ...; we should say  
"I saw her yesterday" instead

**bathroom**

**bath**

**shower**

**toilet**

**basin**

What does a bathroom usually contain?

A bathroom  
usually contains a bath or  
shower, a toilet and a basin

Which do you prefer: baths or showers?

I prefer ...

What's a rain shower?

A rain shower is a short period of rain

347

**mirror**

**reflect**

What does a mirror do?

A mirror reflects light

In which rooms in a house do we usually find a mirror?

We usually  
find a mirror in a bathroom or a bedroom

## Active and passive voice

**active**

**passive**

**subject**

**object**

### **Active voice**

#### **John broke the window**

In the sentence "John broke the window", "John" is the subject and "the window" is the object. The verb, "broke", is in the active voice. All the verbs we have practised up to now have been in the active voice. The

active voice communicates that the subject is active and it does the action in the sentence.

## Passive voice

## The window was broken by John

This sentence, "The window was broken by John", has the same meaning, but the subject is now "The window", and the verb, "was broken", is in the passive voice. The passive voice communicates that the subject is passive; it does not do the action; it receives it.

348 "To be" + past participle by

We form the passive voice with the verb "to be" and a past participle. The verb "to be" communicates the time, and the past participle says what the action is. We use the word "by" when we want to say who does the action.

In the sentence "The window was broken by John", the word "was" tells us that the action happened in the past, the word "broken" tells us the action, and the words "by John" tell us who did the action.

**What does the active voice communicate?** The active voice communicates that the subject does the action

**What does the passive voice communicate?** The passive voice communicates that the subject receives the action

**How do we form the passive voice?** We form the passive voice with the verb "to be" and a past participle

Give me some examples, please.

My car was washed last month.  
Many computers are made in China.  
The students will be taught by the teacher.

We must remember to put the verb "to be" in the right form. For example, "John has eaten pasta" becomes "Pasta has been eaten by John".

Now I am going to give you a sentence in the active voice, and I want you to put it into the passive voice:

John eats the pasta

The pasta is eaten by John

John ate the pasta	The pasta <u>was</u> eaten by John
John has eaten the pasta	The pasta <u>has been</u> eaten by John
349 John will eat the pasta	The pasta <u>will be</u> eaten by John
John is eating the pasta	The pasta <u>is being</u> eaten by John
John was eating the pasta	The pasta <u>was being</u> eaten by John
John would eat the pasta	The pasta <u>would be</u> eaten by John

Now we're going to practise with some different sentences:

I clean my car every Saturday	My car is cleaned by me every Saturday
She forgot him	He was forgotten by her
My boss is going to write that email	That email is going to be written by my boss
We are fixing the car	The car is being fixed by us
They have followed all the advice	All the advice has been followed by them



### Dictation 40

They could perhaps meet/ a friend of theirs/ on their way home/ after the lesson./ He had a bad cold,/ but he refused/ to take any medicine./ You can learn words and grammar/ by reading books/ or using the internet./ However, you cannot learn/ how to speak a language well/ without practising it./ We must, therefore,/ try to speak/ as often as possible./ Do you have enough time/ to finish the work?



### Do Revision Exercise 26

# LESSON 67

350

**force**

**make somebody do ...**

Do I force you to give long answers during the lesson?

Yes, you force me/us to give ...

Why?

Because it is important to speak as much as possible

**In the construction "make somebody do ...", the word "make" means "force" or "cause". For example, "The teacher made me correct my dictation" means that he forced me to correct my dictation. The sentence "Sunny weather makes me feel happy" means that it causes me to feel happy.**

When you were a child, did your parents make you eat your vegetables?

Yes, when I was a child, my parents ...

~ No, when I was a child, my parents didn't ...

What kind of films make you laugh?

The kind of films  
that make me laugh are ...

**snack**

**break**

**biscuit**

**crisps**

What is a snack?

A snack is something small that people eat  
between meals, like a sandwich or a bag of crisps

Which would you prefer as a snack during a morning break: a bag of  
crisps or some biscuits?

I'd prefer ...

**to be born**

Where were you born?

I was born in ...

351 How soon after you were born did you learn to walk? I learnt to walk  
about a year after I was born

**murder**

Do you like reading books with stories about murders in them?

Yes, I like ... ~ No, I don't like ...

## prison

Would you like to see inside a prison?

Yes, I'd like ... ~ No,  
I wouldn't like ...

Why or why not?

Because I'd find it interesting ~  
Because it'd make me feel very unhappy

## pupil

What's a pupil?

A pupil is a child who's in school

Do most pupils in your country have to wear a uniform?

Yes, most pupils in my country ...  
~ No, most pupils in my country don't ...

## root

What do we call the part of a tree that's in the land?

We call the  
part ... the roots

## memory

Have you got a good memory?

Yes, I've got ...  
~ No, I haven't got ...

352

## Another contraction of the verb "to be"

I'm	not
you	aren't
he	isn't
she	isn't
it	isn't
we	aren't
you	aren't
they	aren't

I'm	not
you're	not
he's	not
she's	not
it's	not
we're	not
you're	not
they're	not

Instead of "I'm not", "you aren't", "he isn't" etc., we can use "I'm not", "you're not", "he's not" etc.

**What can we use instead of “I’m not”, “you aren’t”, “he isn’t” etc.?**

Instead of “I’m not”, “you aren’t”, “he isn’t” etc., we can use “I’m not”, “you’re not”, “he’s not”, “she’s not”, “it’s not”, “we’re not”, “you’re not”, “they’re not”

## **cross**

If you want to go from one side of the road to the other, what must you do?  
If I want ..., I must cross the road

What must you do before crossing the road? I must look both ways before ...

- 353 If you wanted to go from here to Scotland, would you have to cross the sea or would you be able to go all the way by land? If I wanted ..., I'd ...

## **think of**

What was the first thing you thought of when you woke up this morning?  
The first thing I thought of when I ... was ...

### **safe**

### **safety**

### **on your own**

What's the opposite of the word “dangerous”? The opposite ... is “safe”

Do you think it's safe to shop online? Yes, I think ...  
~ No, I don't think ...

Do parents often worry about their children's safety? Yes, parents often ...

Is it safe for young children to cross the road on their own? No, it isn't ...

Do you like going on holiday on your own? Yes, I like ...  
on my own ~ No, I don't like ... on my own; I prefer going in company

## **lay**

What's the past of the verb “to lie”? The past of ... is “lay”

How long did you lie in bed for last night? I lay in bed for ... hours last night

**sir****madam****gentleman****lady****customer****officer**

To be polite, people who work in shops, hotels etc. use the words "sir", "madam" or "miss" when they speak to customers. Also, in the army, a soldier calls his officer "sir", and at school, a pupil sometimes calls his teacher "sir" or "miss".

When do people use the words "sir" and "madam"?

People use ... to be polite when they are speaking to their customers in a shop, their officers in the army, or their teachers at school

Give me an example, please.

"Excuse me sir; can I help you?"

**When we want to sound polite, we can use the words "gentleman" and "lady" instead of "man" and "woman". For example, we can say "Who is that gentleman over there?" or "The lady I spoke to on the phone yesterday told me to call again today".**

When do we use the words "gentleman" and "lady"?

We use ... instead of "man" and "woman" when we want to sound polite

Give me an example, please.

"Which of these two gentlemen gave you the book?" and  
"Will you ask that lady her name, please?"

## **title**

**Everybody has a title. For most people, it is "Mr", "Mrs", "Miss" or "Ms". For example, John Brown's title is "Mr", so we call him "Mr Brown". The title "Mrs" is for married women; the title "Miss" is for unmarried women; the title "Ms" can be used for either married or unmarried women.**

355 Some people have other titles, such as "Sir" and "Lady". For example "Sir Paul McCartney" and "Lady Diana".

What's your title?

My title is ..."

Give me examples of "Sir" and "Lady" used as titles.

Some examples ... are "Sir Paul McCartney" and "Lady Diana"

## **standard**

## **height**

Which two countries have the highest standards of living in the world?

... and ... have the highest  
standards of living in the world

What's the standard height for a man (or woman) in this country?

The standard height ... is ...

## **colourful**



### *Dictation 41*

Sixteenth century fashions/ in men's clothes/ were very colourful./ The word "use"  
is a verb,/ whilst the word "use" is a noun./ After the verb "succeed"/, we use the  
word "in"/ followed by a gerund./ For example,/ "He succeeded in answering the  
question."/ He is only a beginner,/ but believes he will succeed./ I hope so./ A hard  
worker/ rarely fails an examination,/ so students should always work hard.

# LESSON 68

356      **would you say**      **opinion**

We use the expression "would you say" when we ask somebody for his opinion about something. It means "Do you think ...?"

When do we use the expression "would you say"?

We use the expression ...

Would you say that a king's life was better than that of the average man?

Yes, I'd say ... ~ No, I wouldn't say ...

**Notice that we use the past tense after "would you say", because it is part of a conditional construction.**

Which tense do we use after the expression "would you say"?

We use the past tense after ...

What would you say was the best way to remember something?

I'd say that the best ... was to repeat it often

## "Look" + adjective

If the sky looks dark and cloudy, do you sometimes decide not to go out?

Yes, if the sky ..., I sometimes ...

When your shoes look dirty, what do you do?

When my shoes ..., I clean them

357      **get in**      **get out of**

## **get on**      **get off**      **taxi**      **fare**

We get in/into a car, but we get on/onto a bus, a train, a plane or a ship.  
We get out of a car, but we get off a bus, a train, a plane or a ship.

Do we pay the driver when we get in a taxi?

No, we don't ...; we pay when we get out of a taxi

In your country, do you have to buy a ticket before getting on a bus?

Yes, in my country, you have to ...

~ No, in my country, you don't have to ...; you can just pay when you get on

How much is the bus fare from here to where you live?

The bus fare ... where I live is ...

## royal

Has your country got a royal family?

Yes, my country's got ...

~ No, my country hasn't got ...

## mud

## countryside

How do we get mud on our shoes?

We get mud ... by walking in the countryside in the rain

## crowd

## crowded

Are famous actors often surrounded by crowds when they go out in public?

Yes, famous actors are ...

Are the buses in this town usually crowded in the morning?

Yes, the buses ... ~ No, the buses ...

358

## captain

## team

Have you ever been the captain of a sports team?

Yes, I've been ... ~

No, I've never been ...

Tell me the name of a famous sea captain.

The name of ... is Captain Cook/Nemo etc.

## wide

## narrow

Which is the widest street in the place where you live, and which is the narrowst?

... is the widest street in ..., and ... is the narrowst

## flag

## national

What colour is the flag of your country?

The flag of my country is ...

Do you know the origin of your national flag?

Yes, I know ...

~ No, I don't know ...

## **grass**

## **live on**

If we say "John lives on pasta", we mean that John only eats pasta.

Name an animal that lives on grass.

A horse is an animal ...

What happens to grass if there's no rain?

If there's no rain, grass becomes yellow and then it dies

359

## **tower**

Where is the nearest tower to the place where you live?

The nearest tower ... I live is ...

## **wet**

## **dry**

Are the streets dry when it rains?

No, the streets aren't ...; they're wet

If you walked in the rain without an umbrella, what'd happen?

If I walked ..., I'd get wet

If you got wet, what'd you have to do with your clothes?

If I got wet, I'd have to take my clothes off and hang them up to dry

## **threw**

What's the past of "throw"?

The past of "throw" is "threw"

What'd happen if I threw a stone at the window?

If you threw ..., the window'd break

## **loud**

## **turn up**

## **turn down**

If your TV is turned up too loud, what do you do?

If my TV ..., I turn it down

360

## **Reflexive pronouns**

## **myself**

## **yourself**

## **himself**

## **herself**

## **itself**

## **oneself**

**ourselves**

**yourselves**

**themselves**

**consequently**

**protect**

We use a reflexive pronoun when the subject and object are the same person or thing. In the sentence "The teacher taught me", the subject and the object are different people. In the sentence "I taught myself", the subject and the object are the same person. Consequently, we use the reflexive pronoun "myself" as the object.

What are the reflexive pronouns?

The reflexive pronouns are "myself", "yourself", "himself", "herself", "itself", "oneself", "ourselves", "yourselves" and "themselves"

When do we use a reflexive pronoun?

We use a reflexive pronoun when the subject and object are the same person or thing

Is it right to say "I looked at me in the mirror"?

No, it isn't right ...

Why not?

Because the subject and object are the same person

What must we say instead?

We must say "I looked at myself in the mirror" instead

Do you think it'd be easy for me to teach myself Chinese (Arabic etc.)?

No, I don't think ... for you to teach yourself ...

Why not?

Because ... is a difficult language to learn

361 Did you wash yourself when you were a baby? No, I didn't wash myself when I was a baby; my mother washed me

What'd you do if you saw a man trying to kill himself? If I saw ..., I'd try to stop him or call the police

Have you ever seen a bird washing itself? Yes, I've seen ...  
~ No, I've never seen ...

Do you think one can teach oneself a language? Yes, I think ...  
~ No, I don't think ...

What do we carry to protect ourselves from the rain? We carry an umbrella to protect ...



Do Revision Exercise 27

# LESSON 69

362

## thorough

## thoroughly

What does the word "thorough" mean?

The word "thorough" means "complete"

In which season of the year do people generally give their houses a thorough cleaning?

People generally ... in spring

If you jumped into the sea, would you get thoroughly wet?

Yes, if I ...,  
I'd get ...

What kind of things make you thoroughly tired?

The kind of things  
that make me thoroughly tired are hard physical  
work, studying a lot without a break, not enough sleep etc.

## accident

## by accident

If you drove a car on the left-hand side of the road (in America, France etc.) instead of on the right, what'd happen?

If I drove ...,  
I'd have an accident

Have you ever seen an accident on the road?

Yes, I've seen ...  
~ No, I've never seen ...

If you took something by accident that didn't belong to you, what'd you do?

If I took ... to me, I'd return it

363

## careful

## careless

## carefully

## carelessly

Do people become careless when they're in great danger?

No,  
people don't ...; they become very careful

Do you write carefully?

Yes, I write ... ~ No, I don't ...; I write carelessly

What could happen if you were careless when crossing the road?

If I were ..., I could have an accident

Of all the people you know, who dresses the most carelessly?

Of all the people I know,  
... dresses the most carelessly

## **own**

Do you own all the clothes you're wearing, or do any of them belong to somebody else? I own ... I'm wearing ~  
I don't own ... I'm wearing; some of them belong to somebody else

What would you like to own more than anything else? I'd like to own ... more than anything else

Who owns the place where you live? ... own(s) the place where I live ~ I don't know who owns the place where I live

## **carry on**

## **retire**

Do people in your country usually carry on working after they reach the age of 65? Yes, people in my country ...  
~ No, people in my country ...; they retire

364

## **prize**

Have you ever won a prize for anything? Yes, I've won a prize for something ~ No, I've never won a prize for anything

What?

## **too**

Give me a sentence with the word "too", meaning "also". He wants a biscuit, and I want one too

## **at least**

Give me a sentence with the words "at least" in it. I've asked him at least six times, and each time he has forgotten  
~ He didn't do very well in the exam, but at least he passed

## **widely**

Which is one of the most widely used English adjectives? One of the ... is "nice" ("good" etc.)

Is English the most widely spoken language in the world?

Yes,  
English is ...

## manner

## pig

Why are good manners so important in life?

Good manners are ...  
because they make life easier and more pleasant

365 What do we mean when we say that somebody has the manners of a pig?

When we say ..., we mean  
that they have very bad manners

Do people in very hot countries dress in the same manner as people in  
very cold countries?

No, people in ...;  
they dress in a different manner

## asleep

## awake

Will you still be asleep at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning?

No, I won't  
still be ...; I'll be awake

Will you still be awake at 3 o'clock tomorrow morning?

No, I won't  
still be ...; I'll be asleep

## hospital

## nurse

Who takes care of us when we're in hospital?

Nurses and  
doctors take ...

## purpose

## in order to ...

## so that

## take exercise

The most common way to communicate purpose in English is by using the infinitive with "to". For example, the sentence "I went to the hospital to see a doctor" tells us the purpose of going to the hospital. With formal English, it is more common to use "in order to". For example, we would say "I visited the hospital in order to see a doctor".

366 Answer the following questions with "in order to":

- Why do people eat? People eat in order to live
- For what purpose do people work? People work in order to earn money
- What must we do in order to keep in good health? In order to ..., we must sleep well, eat healthy food, take plenty of exercise, not smoke etc.
- What do you think is the purpose of living? I think the ... is to be happy and to make others happy etc.

**We can also use "so that" to communicate purpose. For example, "She shut the door so that the cat could not go into the garden".**

- Give me an example of "so that", please. He put the food in the fridge so that it would stay fresh

### notice

- Are there any notices hanging up in the school? Yes, there are some ...  
~ No, there aren't any ...
- Where?
- What do they say?

### lain

- What are the three forms of "lie"? The three forms of "lie" are "lie, lay, lain"
- What's the longest you've ever lain in bed for when you've been ill? The longest I've ever ... when I've been ill is about ...

367

### point at

### point out

### indicate

We use "point at" for the action of pointing the finger at an object. For example, "I'm pointing at that picture". However, "to point out" means to indicate something among different things. For example, "He pointed out the mistakes in my dictation".

**What's the difference between "to point at" and "to point out"?**

The difference between "to point at" and "to point out" is that we use "to point at" for the action of pointing the finger at an object, whereas "to point out" means to indicate something among different things

**What am I doing?**

You're pointing at the light

**Point at the picture on the wall, please.**

**What are you doing?**

I'm pointing at ...

**Point out the mistake in this sentence, please: "I've gone to the cinema this week".**

We can't say

"I've gone ..."; we must say

"I've been to the cinema this week"

**What's he doing?**

He's pointing out the mistake in that sentence

## grave

**In your country, do people visit their relatives' graves?**

Yes, in my country, people ...

~ No, in my country, people ...

368

## neck

**Is it bad for your neck to sleep without a pillow?**

Yes, it's bad ...

~ No, it isn't bad ...

## flame

**Can we have a fire without flames?**

Yes, we can ...

## flight

**How long is the flight from here to ...?**

The flight from ...

**soup**

**except**



*Dictation 42*

The flag on top of the tower/ is wide at one end/ and narrow at the other./ Thin soup is very pleasant,/ but I prefer a big bowl/ of thick soup/ when I'm hungry./ Except for me,/ nobody knew that our actions/ were against the law./ He gets angry/ when he loses his way/ and has to ask a policeman./ I'll continue swimming/ until I feel tired./ Fish can't stay alive/ without water.

# LESSON 70

369

may

might

palace

parliament

The words "may" and "might" both express the idea of "perhaps", but we cannot use "may" in the 2nd conditional. For example, we cannot say "If I was rich, I may buy a big house "; we must say "I might buy" instead.

What do the words "may" and "might" express? The words "may" and "might" express the idea of "perhaps"

What's the difference between "may" and "might"? The difference between "may" and "might" is that we cannot use "may" in the 2nd conditional

Give me an example. If I went to London, I might visit Buckingham Palace

Do you think it may rain later? Yes, I think it may rain later  
~ No, I don't think it will rain later

What do you think I might have in my pocket? I think you might have ... in your pocket

What might happen if you didn't look both ways before crossing the road? An accident might happen if I didn't ...

What might you see if you went to London? I might see Buckingham Palace, the Houses of Parliament, Trafalgar Square, Piccadilly Circus etc. if I went to London

Do you think there might be another world war? Yes, I think there might be ... ~ No, I don't think there'll be ...

370

arrive at

point

arrive in

area

airport

passport

We arrive at a point, like a building or a station, whereas we arrive in an area, like a city or a country.

**What's the difference between "arrive at" and "arrive in"?**

The difference between "arrive at" and "arrive in" is that we arrive at a point, whereas we arrive in an area

**What time do you arrive at school?**

I arrive at school at ...

**If you arrived at a foreign airport without your passport, what might happen?**

If I arrived ... without my passport,  
I might not be able to enter the country

## café

**What is a café?**

A café is a small, informal restaurant where you can get light meals, snacks and drinks

## owe

**Do you owe me any money?**

Yes, I owe you some money  
~ No, I don't owe you any money

**Do I owe you any money?**

Yes, you owe me some money  
~ No, you don't owe me any money

## Verb + back

## souvenir

**When we add the word "back" to a verb it means "to return". For example, "give back", "go back", "pay back" etc.**

371 **What does it mean "to give back"?**

"To give back" means "to return"

**When you go on holiday, what do you bring back with you?**

When I go ..., I bring back souvenirs with me

**Are you going to go back home immediately after the lesson's ended?**

Yes, I'm going to go ...  
~ No, I'm not going to go ...

**When people lend you money, do you always pay it back when promised?**

Yes, when people lend me money, I always ...  
~ No, when people lend me money, I don't always ...

**Do you know anybody who has retired but then later gone back to work?**

Yes, I know somebody ...  
~ No, I don't know anybody ...

**pride**

**proud**

**normal**

**normally**

## **take pride in**

What is your normal breakfast?

My normal breakfast is ...

Do people normally feel proud when they do well in exams?

Yes, people normally ...

Do you take pride in your work (studies)?

Yes, I take

pride in my work (studies) ~ No  
I don't take pride in my work (studies)

## **servant**

If you were very rich, would you have servants in your house?

Yes, if I were ..., I'd have servants in my house

~ No, if I were ..., I wouldn't have servants in my house

372

**wheel**

**lorry**

Does a lorry have fewer wheels than a car?

No, a lorry

doesn't ...; it has more wheels

**arrow**

**centimetre**

**metre**

About how long is an arrow?

An arrow is about a metre long

How many centimetres make a metre?

A hundred

centimetres make a metre

## **beard**

Do you know anybody who has a long beard?

Yes, I know

somebody ... ~ No I don't know anybody ...

**true**

**false**

**paper (newspaper)**

Is it false that the opposite of "heaven" is "hell"?

No, it

isn't false ...; it's true

Is everything we read in the newspapers true?

No, not

everything ...; some things are  
true and some things are false

Why do you think this is so?

I think maybe it's because  
newspapers haven't always got time to  
make sure that what they write is completely true

## **maintain**

Is it cheap to maintain a large house?

No, it isn't  
cheap ...; it's expensive

373

## **it takes**

## **Ireland**

How do we translate the words "it takes"?

We translate  
... with "..."

How long does it take you to go home from here?

It takes me about  
... to go ...

Does it take longer to fly from here to Ireland than to go by train and

ship?

No, it doesn't take ...; it takes less time

About how long would it take us to reach the station from here if we

walked very fast?

It'd take us about ... to reach ...

## **amount**

## **amount to**

What amount of money have you got in your pocket (or bag) at the

moment?

I've got about ... in my pocket ...

Do they use a large amount of wood in building houses in this region?

Yes, they use ... ~ No, they don't use ...

Why or why not?

Because it's cheap/expensive etc.

What do £50 and £13 amount to?

£50 and £13 amount to £63

## **further**

## **Sweden**

## **in addition**

## **extra**

The word "further" means the same as "farther", but it also means "in addition" or "extra".

What does the word "further" mean?

The word "further" ...

### 374 Which is further from Spain: Sweden or Switzerland?

Sweden is further from Spain than Switzerland

What's the furthest you've ever been?

The furthest  
I've ever been is from ... to ...

Where'd you have to go if you wanted further information about train  
times at a station?

I'd have to go to the  
information office if I wanted ...

Give me a further example of the word "further", please.

If I failed an exam, I'd have to take further lessons



### Dictation 43

They keep lots of their books/ under the bed./ She's pouring the fruit juice/ from a bottle into a glass./ His grave/ was covered with sand,/ and, in the sand,/ somebody had printed his name./ From the neck of the bottle/ came a flame/ which gave light to the room./ Fish and chips/ is a common meal in England./ If we push a door/ which has the word "pull"/ written on it,/ it won't open./ He's got a hole in his sock.



### Do Revision Exercise 28

# LESSON 71

375

## Past perfect

## I had eaten

The past perfect communicates the same idea as the present perfect except that, instead of thinking about time before and up to now, we are thinking about time before and up to a specific point in the past. For example, with the present perfect, we can say "Mary cannot enter her flat because she has lost her key". With the past perfect, we can say "Mary could not enter her flat yesterday because she had lost her key".

When do we use the present perfect?

We use the present perfect when we are thinking about time before and up to now

Give me an example.

Mary cannot enter her flat because she has lost her key

What does that sentence mean?

That sentence means that Mary does not know where her key is now because of losing it earlier today

When do we use the past perfect?

We use the past perfect when we are thinking about time before and up to another point in the past

Give me an example.

Mary could not enter her flat yesterday because she had lost her key

What does that sentence mean?

That sentence means that Mary did not know where her key was yesterday because of losing it earlier in the day

376 What's the difference between these two sentences?

"I ate my dinner at 9 o'clock"

and

"I had eaten my dinner at 9 o'clock"

The difference between these two sentences is that "I ate my dinner at 9 o'clock" means I started to eat my dinner at 9 o'clock, whereas "I had eaten my dinner at 9 o'clock" means that my dinner was already finished at 9 o'clock

Had you had anything to eat before you came to school today?	Yes, I had had something ... before I came ...
	~ No, I hadn't had anything ... before I came ...
Had you ever seen me before you came to this school?	Yes, I had seen you before I came ...
	~ No, I had never seen you before I came ...
When you began your lessons at this school, had you already studied some English or were you a complete beginner?	When I began my lessons ..., I had already ... ~ When I began my lessons ..., I hadn't studied any English; I was a complete beginner

## party

## political

What does the word "party" mean?	The word "party" means ...
Do you ever throw (have) a party at home on your birthday?	Yes, I sometimes ... on my birthday ~ No, I never ... on my birthday
Which is the strongest political party in your country today?	The ... party is the ... in my country today
Do you prefer to go on holiday with a friend or in a large party?	I prefer to go on ...

377

## mad

## crazy

## UFO

The word "mad" has three common meanings: angry, very interested, and crazy.	
What does the word "mad" mean?	The word "mad" means angry, very interested, and crazy
Do some people get mad when they're driving in very heavy traffic?	Yes, some people ...
What kind of things are you most mad about?	I'm most mad about music, films, sport etc.
If a friend told you they had seen a UFO, would you believe them or think they were going mad?	If a friend told me ..., I'd ...

## copy

What happens if one pupil copies from another during an exam?

If one pupil ..., he's sent out of the room

When you answer a question during a Callan lesson, should you simply copy what the teacher says?

No, when I answer ..., I shouldn't simply ...;

I should try to answer the question without waiting to hear the words from the teacher first

If you were given two copies of the same book for your birthday, what would you do?

If I were given ... for my birthday, I'd ...

378

## influence

Does the weather have a strong influence over you? Do you, for example, feel happy in good weather and unhappy in bad weather?

Yes, the weather ... over me

~ No, the weather ... over me

## mouse

## mice

What is the name of the famous mouse in the cinema world?

The name of ... is Mickey Mouse

What do mice like eating?

Mice like eating cheese etc.

## throat

What part of the body's this?

It's the throat

## opportunity

Which would you prefer: a job that gave you the opportunity to visit other countries, or a job that gave you the opportunity to earn a lot?

I'd prefer a job that gave me the opportunity to ...

**develop****industry****agriculture**

What do we mean by the under-developed countries of the world?

By the under-developed ..., we mean those with little industry, agriculture etc.

379

**print**

Where was this book printed?

This book was printed in ...

**sand****beach****desert**

Where do we find sand?

We find sand on a beach, in a desert etc.

When you're on holiday, do you enjoy lying on a beach in the sun?

Yes, when I'm ..., I enjoy ...

~ No, when I'm ..., I don't enjoy ...

Why is it difficult to live in a desert?

It's difficult ...  
because there is so little water

**bell****knock****pay a visit****ring**

What am I doing?

You're knocking on the table

Is there a bell in this school?

Yes, there's a bell ...

~ No, there isn't a bell ...

What do you do when you arrive at somebody's front door in order to pay a visit?

When I arrive at ..., I knock on the door or ring the doorbell

**shout**

When do people shout?

People shout when they're angry or when they think somebody can't hear them

If there were some people shouting loudly outside in the corridor, would you be able to hear me?

No, if there were ..., I wouldn't be able to hear you

Do some people use walking sticks to help them move around when they get older?

Yes, some people ...

Which animals like to fetch sticks that you throw for them?

Dogs like to fetch ...

### **Would prefer + infinitive with "to"**

Where would you prefer to live: by a lake or by the sea?

I'd prefer to  
live by ...

This evening, would you prefer to go out for dinner or simply go home?

This evening, I'd prefer to ...

### **exclamation mark**



*Dictation 44*

Keep off the grass! / They've gone away for the day / and will return late / this evening; / at least, that's what they said / before leaving. / The average age / for getting married / is between twenty and thirty. / Among all the subjects / I studied at school, / I found science / the most interesting, / not the most boring. / Birds cannot fly / faster than planes. / The soldiers carried the sticks / into the field / in order to make a fire.

# LESSON 72

381

**-ness**

**reason**

**illness**

**tiredness**

**darkness**

To form a noun from an adjective, we sometimes add the letters "ness" to the adjective. For example, "slow – slowness", "late – lateness", "careless – carelessness" etc.

How do we sometimes form a noun from an adjective? We sometimes form a noun from an adjective by adding the letters "ness" to the adjective

Give me an example. late – lateness

When did you have your last illness? I had my last illness ...

What's the reason for tiredness? The reason for tiredness is too much work, not enough sleep etc.

What's the reason for darkness at night? The reason for darkness at night is that the world turns completely round every 24 hours

**alone**

What's another way of saying "he lives on his own"? Another way ... is "He lives alone"

Do you live alone or with other people? I live alone ~ I live with other people

Do you prefer to go on holiday alone? Yes, I prefer ... ~ No, I don't prefer ...; I prefer to go in company

382

**already**

Has the lesson already finished? No, the lesson hasn't finished yet; it's still in progress

Are you already able to speak English without making any mistakes? No, I'm not able to ... yet; I still make some mistakes

Are we already in spring (summer etc.)?

No, we aren't in ...  
yet; we're still in ...

Have we already studied Stage 4 of the Callan Method?

Yes, we've  
already studied ...

## thrown

What are the three forms of "throw"?

The three forms of  
"throw" are "throw, threw, thrown"

Have you ever thrown anything away by mistake which was worth a lot of  
money?

Yes, I've thrown something away ...

~ No, I've never thrown anything away ...

What?

## in spite of

## despite

"In spite of" and "despite" both mean the same as "although", but they  
are prepositions, so we put nouns after them.

There are three ways of using "in spite of" or "despite". They can be  
followed by a noun, or "-ing", or "the fact that ...". For example:

In spite of her illness, she went to work.

Despite being ill, she went to work.

In spite of the fact that she was ill, she went to work.

383 It is important to remember that "in spite of" and "despite" cannot be  
followed immediately by a subject and verb. For example, we cannot say  
"In spite of she was ill, she went to work".

Why do some people do dangerous sports in spite of the danger?

Some people ... because they find them exciting

Name some foods that are very popular despite being bad for the health.

Some foods that are very ... are ...

Do you think it's worth learning a foreign language in spite of the fact  
that it's quite difficult?

Yes, I think ...

In spite of studying a lot of words and grammar, do you still find English a  
little difficult?

Yes, in spite of ..., I still find ...

**anyone**

**someone**

**no one (no-one)**

Instead of the words "anybody", "somebody" and "nobody", we can use the words "anyone", "someone" and "no one" (or "no-one").

What words can we use instead of "anybody", "somebody" and "nobody"? Instead of "anybody", "somebody" and "nobody", we can use "anyone", "someone" and "no one"

Did anyone come into the classroom at the beginning of the lesson?

Yes, someone came ...

Who went out of this room two minutes ago?

No one went ...

384

## **borrow**

What's the opposite of the verb "to lend"?

The opposite ...  
is "to borrow"

Should we always give back the things we borrow?

Yes, we  
should always ...

If you forgot to bring a pen with you to school, would you have to borrow one from another student?

Yes, if I forgot ... with  
me to school, I'd have to ...

**my own**

**emphasize**

We often put the word "own" after a possessive adjective when we want to emphasize that something belongs to someone. For example, this is my own pen; it belongs to me. Notice that we can say that this is our classroom because we study here all the time, but we cannot say that this is our own classroom because it doesn't belong to us.

Give me an example of the word "own" after a possessive adjective.

This is my own book

Do you live in your own house (or flat), or does it belong to somebody else?

Yes, I live in my own house (or flat) ~ No,  
I don't live in my own house (or flat); it belongs to ...

Do you think this is probably my own book or do you think it belongs to the school?

I think that's probably  
your own book ~ I don't think  
that's your own book; I think it belongs ...

## **skin**

What's this?

It's your skin

385

**wire**

**electricity**

**connection**

**wireless**

**Wi-Fi**

**hyphen**

What do we use wire for?

We use wire to carry electricity,  
to connect things together etc.

What do we mean by a wireless internet connection?

By a wireless internet connection, we  
mean that we can connect to the internet  
without connecting wires to our computer

What can we say instead of "a wireless internet connection"?

Instead of ...,  
we can say "Wi-Fi"

Do some bars and cafés offer free Wi-Fi to their customers?

Yes,  
some bars ...

Spell the word "Wi-Fi", please.

W, I, hyphen, F, I

**boil**

**fry**

**roast**

Tell me three ways of cooking potatoes.

Three ways ... are  
boiling, frying and roasting

Do you prefer fried eggs or boiled eggs?

I prefer ...

How long does it take to boil potatoes?

It takes about  
twenty minutes to boil potatoes

**brick**

What's a wall normally built of?

A wall is normally  
built of bricks

The words "as well", "too" and "also" all mean the same thing. The words "as well" and "too" go at the end of the sentence, but the word "also" usually goes after the first auxiliary verb.

Where do the words "as well", "too" and "also" usually go?

The words "as well" and "too" go at the end of the sentence, but the word "also" usually goes after the first auxiliary verb.

Give me an example of each, please.

I will be sleeping at 3 a.m.;

my sister will be sleeping as well; my mother will be sleeping too; my brother will also be sleeping.

**With the present simple and past simple, there is no auxiliary in the positive, so the word "also" simply goes between the subject and the verb. For example, we say "He speaks German and he also speaks French".**

Give me an example of "also" when there is no auxiliary verb, please.

I love coffee and I also love tea



*Do Revision Exercise 29*

# LESSON 73

387

## Future continuous

## I will be speaking

We use the future continuous for an action that will be in progress at a particular time in the future. For example, the sentence "I will be sleeping at 4 o'clock tomorrow morning" means that I will go to sleep before 4 o'clock and I will wake up after 4 o'clock; at 4 o'clock, I will be in the middle of a period of sleeping.

When do we use the future continuous?

We use the  
future continuous ...

Give me an example, please.

I will be working at this time tomorrow

What do you think you will be doing at this time tomorrow?

I think I'll be ... at this time tomorrow

Will you still be studying English in fifty years' time?

No, I won't still  
be studying ...

Where do you think you'll be living in ten years' time?

I think I'll be  
living ... in ten years' time

## inch

## foot

## yard

This is an inch; this is a foot; this is a yard. An inch is about two-and-a-half centimetres. Twelve inches make a foot, and three feet make a yard. A yard is about three inches shorter than a metre.

What's this?

It's an inch

388 What's this?

It's a foot

What's this?

It's a yard

How many centimetres make an inch?

About two and a half  
centimetres make an inch

How many inches make a foot?

Twelve inches make a foot

How many feet make a yard?

Three feet make a yard

Is a yard longer than a metre?

No, a yard ...;  
it's shorter than a metre

Consequently, when we run a hundred yards, do we run further than a hundred metres?

No, when we run ...;  
we run less than ...

## chain

Are you wearing a chain?

Yes, I'm ... ~ No, I'm not ...

What do we mean when we say someone is a chain-smoker?

When we say ..., we mean that he or she smokes one cigarette after another without stopping, like a chain

## rise

## constantly

What's my book doing?

Your book's rising in the air

Does the sun rise early in winter?

No, the sun doesn't ...;  
it rises late

Is the cost of living constantly rising these days?

Yes, the cost of living  
is ... ~ No, the cost of living isn't ...

389 What'd you do if this table slowly began to rise into the air without anybody touching it?

If this table ..., I'd run  
out of the room etc.

## belt

Are you wearing a belt?

Yes, I'm ... ~ No, I'm not ...

## hourly

## daily

## weekly

## monthly

## yearly

The words "hourly", "daily", "weekly", "monthly" and "yearly" mean "every hour", "every day", "every week", "every month" and "every year".

What do the words "hourly", "daily", "weekly", "monthly" and "yearly" mean?

The words "hourly", "daily" ...  
mean "every hour", "every day" ...

Do most radio stations have hourly traffic news?

Yes, most  
radio stations ...

Which daily newspaper do you read? I read ...

Do you read any weekly newspapers? Yes, I read some ...  
~ No, I don't read any ...

Which?

How many hours of English do you study monthly? I study ...  
hours of English monthly

Where do you usually go for your yearly holidays? I usually go ...  
for my yearly holidays

390

**allow**

**let – let – let**

**everyday**

The verbs "allow" and "let" have the same meaning. The difference is that "allow" has the infinitive with "to" after it, whereas "let" has the infinitive without "to" after it. For example, we can say "The policeman allowed the man to go home" or "The policeman let the man go home". In everyday English, "let" is more common than "allow".

What's the difference between "allow" and "let"?

The difference between "allow" and "let" is that "allow" has the infinitive with "to" after it, whereas "let" has the infinitive without "to" after it

Give me an example, please.

The doctor allowed me to change my appointment.  
The doctor let me change my appointment.

What sometimes happens when we let people borrow things that belong to us? When we let ..., they sometimes don't return them

Do you think it's a good idea to allow children to do as they please (want to)? No, I don't think ...

Do you think it's dangerous these days to let people we don't know enter our houses? Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

Do you think more people would kill each other if the law of the country let them? Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

**Another difference between "allow" and "let" is that we cannot use "let" in the passive voice. We cannot say "I was let"; we must say "I was allowed".**

**Which is it right to say: "I was let" or "I was allowed"?**

It's right to  
say "I was allowed"

**Why?**

Because we cannot use "let" in the passive voice

**Do you think students should be allowed to use their mobile phones**

**during lessons?**

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

391



*Dictation 45*

From over the lake/ came the sound/ of the church bells. /The fat man swam/  
better than his thin friend./ She lost her way/ and was unable to find a policeman./  
Some past participles of verbs are:/ begun, known, swum,/ taken, shaken, written,/  
forgotten and broken./ We use the word "whether"/ to express a doubt./ The only  
way to learn/ how to cook/ is by practice.

# LESSON 74

392

Anywhere?	somewhere not anywhere
Where?	on the wall nowhere

Is there a book anywhere in this room?

Yes, there's a book  
somewhere in this room

Is there a radio anywhere in this room?

No, there isn't a radio  
anywhere in this room

If there's nowhere to sit on a bus, what do you have to do?  
If there's  
nowhere ..., I have to stand

Is there anywhere near here I can buy foreign books?  
Yes, there's  
somewhere near here you can ...

Is there anywhere in this town I could get my hair cut for nothing?

No, there isn't ... you could  
get your hair cut for nothing

Where in the world can a man murder another man without breaking the  
law?  
There's nowhere in the world ...

If you could live anywhere in the world, where would you live?  
If I could live ..., I'd live in ...

Why?

393

loose	loosen
-------	--------

Do you think it's OK to let dogs run around loose, or do you think they  
should be kept on a chain?  
I think it's OK ...  
~ I think dogs should ...

Why do people in hot countries wear loose clothes?  
People in hot  
countries ... to keep themselves cool

Are there any loose stones on the road outside this school?  
Yes, there  
are some ... ~ No, there aren't any ...

**Why does a man sometimes loosen his tie?**

A man sometimes ...  
because it's more comfortable

**storm**

**lightning**

**thunder**

**What's a storm?**

A storm is a short period of very bad weather

**What do we sometimes see and hear in a storm?**

We sometimes see  
lightning and hear thunder in a storm

**blind**

**How do blind people read?**

Blind people read with  
special books made for them,  
which they can read by touching the words

**devil**

**Where does the devil live?**

The devil lives in hell

394

**ride**

**cycle**

**Can you ride a horse?**

Yes, I can ... ~ No, I can't ...

**Do you like riding on buses?**

Yes, I like ... ~ No, I don't like ...

**What's another way of saying "I ride a bike every day"?** Another way  
... is "I cycle every day"

**may**

**can**

**could**

**permission**

**When we ask for permission to do something, we use the words "may", "can" or "could". For example, "May I leave the room, please?"**

**What words do we use when we ask for permission to do something?**

We use "may", "can" or "could" when we ask ...

**Give me three examples, please.**

May I smoke? Can I open the  
window? Could I borrow your pen, please?

**catch**

**raincoat**

**We use the word "catch" in expressions such as "catch a ball", "catch a train", "catch a cold" etc.**

In what kind of expressions do we use the word "catch"? We use the word "catch" in expressions such as ...

What am I doing? You're throwing your pen into the air and catching it

395 Are you the kind of person who usually has to run hard at the last moment in order to catch a bus or a train? Yes, I'm the kind of ... ~ No, I'm not the kind of ...

If you walked in the rain without carrying an umbrella or wearing a raincoat, what might happen? If I walked ..., I'd get wet and might catch a cold

## cap

Why is it a good idea to wear a cap in hot, sunny weather?

It's a good idea ... because it protects your head and eyes from the sun

## habit

## be in the habit of doing

The most common way to speak about our habits is to use the present simple or past simple. For example, we say "I drink coffee every day" or "I usually went to bed early when I was a child". We sometimes add expressions like "usually", "always" or "every week" so that it is understood that we are speaking about a habit.

What's the most common way to speak about our habits?

The most common ...

Give me an example, please. I play football every weekend.  
I always studied hard before exams at university

Does your father smoke? Yes, my father smokes ~ No, my father doesn't smoke

Did you usually go to bed early when you were a small child? Yes, I usually went to bed early when I was ...

What's your worst habit? My worst habit is that I (smoke, drink too much coffee etc.)

**Notice that we can also say that someone is "in the habit of doing" something.**

396 Are you in the habit of speaking to yourself when you're alone?

Yes, I'm in the ... to myself when I'm alone

~ No, I'm not in the ... to myself when I'm alone

What were you in the habit of doing at the weekend when you were a little child?

I was in the habit of ...

at the weekend when I was ...

**stranger**

**foreigner**

**A stranger is somebody we don't know, whereas a foreigner is somebody from another country.**

What's the difference between a stranger and a foreigner?

The difference between a stranger and a foreigner is that a stranger is ...

**snowstorm**



*Dictation 46*

.....

Don't shout all the time! / I can hear you/ well enough/ when you speak quietly./ However,/ the best way to learn anything in English/ is by practice./ They've always kept their promises,/ so they say./ Of course he finds life boring;/ he watches the same television programmes/ all the time./ They were nearly blinded/ by the snowstorm,/ and could not see which direction/ the ambulance was coming from.



*Do Revision Exercise 30*

# LESSON 75

397

## look like

What famous person would you most like to look like? I'd most like  
to look like ...

What does he/she look like? He/She is ... and has ...

Do you look more like your mother or your father? I look more like my ...

Do you think it looks like rain (or looks as if it is going to rain)? Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

Do you think you look like succeeding (or look as if you will succeed) in learning English quite well? Yes, I think I look ...

## travel

## journey

## just

The difference between "travel" and "journey" is that we generally use "travel" as a verb and "journey" as a noun. For example, "I travelled a long way" or "The journey was long".

What's the difference between "travel" and "journey"? The difference between ...

Why is it now easier for people to travel to other countries just for the weekend? It's now easier ... because travelling is cheaper and faster these days

398 What's the longest journey you've ever made? The longest journey I've ever made is from ... to ...

## of course

Give me a sentence with the words "of course" in it, please.

Could I borrow your pen for a second? Of course you can ~ He's American and so, of course, he speaks English

## **nowadays**

Do you think people are happier nowadays than they were in the past?

Yes, I think ... ~ No, I don't think ...

Why or why not?

## **suffer**

Have you suffered from any illnesses in the last two years?

Yes, I've suffered from some illnesses ...

~ No, I haven't suffered from any illnesses ...

## **wish**

What's your greatest wish in life?

My greatest wish in life is ...

## **exist**

About how long has this building existed for?

This building  
has existed for ...

399

## **remind**

## **in other words**

## **member**

**The difference between the words "remember" and "remind" is that we remember something ourselves, without help, whereas, if we forget something, somebody reminds us. In other words, they remember for us.**

What's the difference between the words "remember" and "remind"?

The difference between ...

If you forget the meaning of a word during the lesson, who reminds you of it?

If I forget ..., the teacher reminds me of it

If you have an important appointment to keep, which member of your family reminds you to keep it?

If I have ...,

my ... reminds me ...

Do I remind you of any member of your family?

Yes, you remind me of ... ~ No, you don't remind me of any ...

## library

What's the difference between a bookshop and a library?

The difference ... is that a bookshop is a place where we can buy books, whereas a library is a place where we can go to read books and borrow them

### even though

### even

### not even

When you were a child, did you sometimes have to go to school even though you didn't want to?

Yes, when I was a child, I sometimes had to ... I didn't want to

400 Are there some areas of the world where it never gets warm, even in the middle of summer?

Yes, there are ...

Will there be even more people and more cars in the world in a few years' time?

Yes, there'll be ...

Do you know of a village in this country where they haven't even got water or electricity?

Yes, I know of ... ~ No, I don't know of ...

Where?

### to

### at

### direction

**The difference between the words "to" and "at" is that we generally use "to" when we are moving in the direction of a place, and "at" when we are there. For example, "I'm going to the table. Now, I'm (standing) at the table".**

What's the difference between the words "to" and "at"?

The difference between ...

Give me an example, please.

I'm going to the table, and now I'm at the table

Are you coming to the school?

No, I'm not ...; I'm at the school

Am I going to the table?

No, you aren't ...; you're (standing) at the table

**soon****at once**

If I go out of the room and say "I'll be back soon", how long will I be?

If you go ..., you'll be maybe five or ten minutes

If I go out of the room and say "I'll be back at once", how long will I be?

If you go ..., you'll be about one minute, or you'll be back almost immediately

401 Will it soon be spring (summer, autumn, or winter)? Yes, it'll soon be ...

Is the lesson going to finish soon? Yes, the lesson's ...

~ No, the lesson isn't ...

How soon do you think it will be before everybody in the world has enough money in order to live a comfortable life? I think it'll be a long time before everybody ...

Which would get you home sooner: a bus or a car? I think maybe a car would get me home sooner than a bus

# LESSON 76

402

## need

What would you do if you needed a haircut?

If I needed ...,  
I'd go to a hairdresser's

What do you think you need more than anything else in your life?

I think I need ... more  
than anything else in my life

What do you think your country needs more than anything else?

I think my country needs ...  
more than anything else

## towards

## destination

The word "towards" means "in the direction of". For example, if I say "I'm walking towards the station" it means that I'm walking in the direction of the station; it doesn't necessarily mean that the station is my destination.

What does the word "towards" mean?

The word  
"towards" means ...

What am I doing?

You're walking towards the door

If I tell you that I am driving towards Scotland, does that necessarily mean that Scotland is my destination?

No, if you tell me that you are ...,  
that doesn't necessarily mean  
that Scotland is your destination

403

## tray

What do we use a tray for?

We use a tray for carrying plates  
and cups from one room to another

## stadium

Where is the nearest sports stadium?

The nearest ...

About how many people does it hold?

It holds ...

**much better**

**much more**

If we put the word “much” before a comparative, it communicates that the difference between the two things is very big. For example, Germany is bigger than England, but China is much bigger than England.

Why do you speak English much better now than you did six months ago?

I speak English ... than I did six months ago because I've had much more practice

Why is a Rolls Royce much more expensive than an ordinary car?

A Rolls Royce is ... because it takes longer to make than an ordinary car

**contrary**

**fall**

**temperature**

**atmosphere**

What's another word for “opposite”?

Another word for “opposite” is “contrary”

What's the contrary of the verb “to rise”?

“To fall” is the contrary ...

404 Is the temperature of the atmosphere falling this month? Yes, the temperature ... ~ No, the temperature ...; it's rising

If your body temperature falls a lot, what should you do? If my body temperature ..., I should go to bed and call a doctor

**tooth**

**teeth**

**toothbrush**

**dentist**

What's the plural of “tooth”?

The plural of “tooth” is “teeth”

What do we clean our teeth with?

We clean our teeth with a toothbrush

If you have a problem with your teeth, who should you go to see?

If I have ... with my teeth, I should go to see a dentist

**seem**

Does it seem to you as if it'll rain later?

Yes, it seems to me as if ... ~ No, it doesn't seem to me as if ...

**Why do some people seem younger than they really are?**

Some people seem ... because of the way they look, the way they talk, the things they do etc.

**Does it seem warmer to you today than it was yesterday?**

Yes, it seems warmer to me...

~ No, it doesn't seem warmer to me ...

## **several**

Are you ill several times during the year?

Yes, I'm ill ...

~ No, I'm not ill ...

405 Do some very rich people have houses in several different countries?

Yes, some very ...

## **compose**

## **be composed of**

Did Mozart compose a lot of music?

Yes, Mozart composed ...

Do you find it difficult to compose formal letters?

Yes, I find it ...

~ No, I don't find it ...; I find it easy

How many letters is the English alphabet composed of?

The English alphabet is composed of 26 letters

Is Europe composed of many different countries?

Yes, Europe's composed of ...

## **wise**

## **wisdom**

Do you agree that it's wise to put some money in the bank each month for later on in life?

Yes, I agree ...; No, I don't agree ...

Do you think wisdom comes more with age or experience?

I think wisdom comes more with ...

## **suddenly**

If I suddenly threw my pen at you, would you be able to catch it?

Yes, if you ... your pen at me, I'd ...

~ No, if you ... your pen at me, I wouldn't ...

## pain

What's the greatest physical pain you've ever suffered?

The greatest ... I've ever suffered was ...

406

## certain

Is there anything in life that we can be completely certain of?

Yes, there's ... ~ No, there isn't ...

What?

## pass by

From where you're sitting can you see people passing by the window?

Yes, from where I'm sitting, I can ...

~ No, from where I'm sitting, I can't ...

## park

## car park

When a car park is full, where does a driver have to park his car ?

When a ..., a driver ... in the street

## picture



### Dictation 47

.....

Instead of a belt/ she wore a chain,/ which was the fashion of the day./We usually picture the devil/ as having long ears/ that become thin and narrow/at the top./ The word "great" generally means very good,/ but it can also mean/ big or important./ "Fast" means the same as "quick"/, except that/ we do not add "ly" to it/ as an adverb.



### Do Revision Exercise 31

# LESSON 77

407

## 3rd Conditional

Before we think about the 3rd conditional, we should remind ourselves of the 1st conditional and 2nd conditional:

### 1st Conditional

"If" + present + "will do" = real possibility

If I go to the park tomorrow, I will play football

### 2nd Conditional

"If" + past + "would do" = only imagining

If I went to the park tomorrow, I would play football

When do we use the 1st conditional?

We use the 1st conditional to communicate that we think something is a real possibility in the future

What is its construction?

Its construction is "If" + present + "will do"

Give me an example, please.

If he sees his friend this evening, he will say "Hello"

408 When do we use the 2nd conditional?

We use the 2nd conditional to communicate that we are only imagining something

What is its construction?

Its construction is "If" + past + "would do"

Give me an example, please.

If she went to the North Pole next week, she would feel very cold

## 3rd Conditional

**"If" + past perfect + "would have done"  
= imagining in the past**

**If I had gone to the park yesterday, I would have played football**

We use the 3rd conditional to communicate that we are imagining something in the past that did not really happen. Its construction is "If" + past perfect + "would have done". The sentence "If I had gone to the park yesterday, I would have played football" means that, in fact, I did not go to the park yesterday, and I did not play football; I am only imagining.

When do we use the 3rd conditional?

We use the 3rd conditional when we are imagining something in the past that did not really happen

What is its construction?

Its construction is  
"If" + past perfect + "would have done"

Give me an example, please.

If she had studied harder,  
she would have succeeded in the exam last month

**Notice that, in the 3rd conditional, we put the word "have" and the past participle after the word "would". For example, we say "I would have taken"; "you would have taken"; "he would have taken" etc.**

409 In the 3rd conditional, what do we put after the word "would"?

In the 3rd conditional, we put the word  
"have" and the past participle after the word "would"

Give me some examples, please.

He would have slept.  
She would have written. They would have eaten.

If you had been born in England, which language would you have spoken  
as a child?

If I had been ..., I would  
have spoken English as a child

Were you in fact born in England?

No, I wasn't in fact ...;  
I was born in ...

**Exactly; we are only imagining.**

Did you find £100 on the street yesterday?

No, I didn't ...

But if you had found £100 on the street yesterday, what would you have done with it? If I had ..., I would have kept it/taken it to the police station

If you had not decided to study English, which language would you have studied instead? If I had not ..., I would have studied ... instead

If you had not come to school last week, what would you have done instead? If I had not ..., I would have gone on holiday/stayed at home etc.

## diary

What do people use diaries for? People use diaries to help them remember things that they have done or things that they need to do

410

## character

What kind of character do you like to see in a person? I like to see a ... character in a person

## really

Have you ever got up really early? Yes, I've sometimes ...  
~ No, I've never ...

For what reason?

If you were driving a car on a long journey and suddenly felt really tired, what would you do? If I were ..., I'd stop the car, buy a cup of coffee, and wait until I felt more awake

## ran

What's the past of "run"? The past of ... "ran"

If you ran against him (or me etc.), who do you think'd win? If I ran ..., I think ... would win

## improve

## coach

How can we improve our English? We can ... by practising a lot, reading a lot etc.

Why do even the best tennis players need a coach? Even the best ...  
to help them to improve their game

Is it cheaper to travel by coach or by train in your country?  
It's cheaper ... in my country

## 411 Adverbs formed from adjectives

As you have already seen, one very common way of forming adverbs is by adding the letters "ly" to the adjective. For example, "careful – carefully"; "dangerous – dangerously"; "useless – uselessly" etc.

Tell me one very common way of forming adverbs from adjectives?  
One very common way ...

Give me some examples, please.  
bad – badly; quick – quickly etc.

## flew

What's the past of "fly"? The past of "fly" is "flew"

If you flew round the world in a straight line, would you finish in the same place as you had started?  
Yes, if I flew ...,  
I'd finish in ...

If a bird flew into this room, what'd you do?  
If a bird ...,  
I'd probably try to catch it

## wool

Which animal do we get wool from?  
We get wool from a sheep

What can we make from wool?  
We can make pullovers,  
hats and scarves from wool

## 412 Possessive case of plural nouns ending in "s"

### apostrophe                      case

How do we form the possessive case of singular nouns like "girl", "man", "child" etc.? We form the possessive case of ... by adding an apostrophe and the letter "s"

Give me some examples, please.

The girl's coat; the  
old man's hat; a child's book

How do we form the possessive case of plural nouns that do not end in "s", such as "men", "women", "children" etc.?

We form the possessive case of ... in the same way:  
by adding an apostrophe and the letter "s"

Give me some examples, please.

The old men's hats;  
children's books; women's clothes

**When, however, a plural noun already ends in "s", we form its possessive case just by adding an apostrophe, but no "s".**

How do we form the possessive case of a plural noun which already ends in "s"?

We form the possessive case of ...  
just by adding an apostrophe, but no "s"

Give me some examples, please.

The girls' coats; the  
workers' clothes; ladies' dresses

What do footballers' shirts have written on their backs?

Footballers' shirts have  
numbers written on their backs

## kick

What am I doing?

You're kicking the table

413

## coast

## certain

Can the English coast be seen from the coast of France?

Yes, on certain  
days, the English coast ...

## tire

Do you ever tire of speaking?

Yes, I sometimes tire ...  
~ No, I never tire ...



## Dictation 48

What have they just done?/ They've just learnt that/ we use the 1st conditional/ to communicate that we think/ something is a real possibility./ Its construction is/ "if" + present + "will do"./ In the 2nd conditional,/ we use the past tense to communicate/ that we are only imagining something./ We use "would"/ followed by the infinitive without "to"/ to talk about the imagined result.

## Revision Exercise 24 (Lessons 52 – 53)

- 1 Which do you prefer: cats or dogs?
- 2 Do people in your country think it's lucky to see a black cat?
- 3 Do you ever destroy documents that you receive from your bank?
- 4 Have you been to the cinema this week?
- 5 Have you ever been to Scotland?
- 6 If I take something from a shop without paying, am I guilty of a crime?
- 7 What's the opposite of "guilty"?
- 8 Have you visited Paris?
- 9 Are you too short to touch the ceiling?
- 10 If you work too much, do you feel tired all the time?
- 11 At what age did you begin school?
- 12 How much does the average meal cost in the average restaurant in the place where you live?
- 13 Is your book thinner than the glass in the window?
- 14 Is Switzerland a bigger country than India?
- 15 What's the difference between a purse and a wallet?
- 16 Which do you think it's worse to lose, your keys or your purse/wallet?
- 17 Do you find English easy to learn?
- 18 What kind of things make you angry?
- 19 What does it mean "to swim like a fish"?
- 20 What do we call the two ends of a swimming pool?

### Answers

- 1 I prefer ...
- 2 Yes, people in my country think it's lucky to see a black cat. ~ No, people in my country don't think it's lucky to see a black cat; they think it's unlucky.
- 3 Yes, I sometimes destroy documents that I receive from my bank.
- 4 Yes, I've been to the cinema this week. ~ No, I haven't been to the cinema this week.
- 5 Yes, I've been to Scotland. ~ No, I've never been to Scotland.

- 6 Yes, if you take something from a shop without paying, you're guilty of a crime.
- 7 The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent".
- 8 Yes, I have visited Paris. ~ No, I haven't visited Paris.
- 9 Yes, I'm too short to touch the ceiling.
- 10 Yes, if I work too much, I feel tired all the time.
- 11 I began school at the age of ...
- 12 The average meal costs about ... in the average restaurant in the place where I live.
- 13 No, my book isn't thinner than the glass in the window; it's thicker.
- 14 No, Switzerland isn't a bigger country than India; it's a smaller country than India.
- 15 The difference between a purse and a wallet is that women generally have purses and men generally have wallets.
- 16 I think it's worse to lose my ...
- 17 Yes, I find English easy to learn. ~ No, I don't find English easy to learn; I find it difficult.
- 18 The kind of things that make me angry are when things go wrong, when people are making too much noise ... etc.
- 19 "To swim like a fish" means to be a strong swimmer.
- 20 We call the two ends of a swimming pool the shallow end and the deep end.

## Revision Exercise 25 (Lessons 54 – 55)

---

- 1 What do we call a bad dream?
- 2 Do you ever refuse to help other people?
- 3 Do you live in a separate house from your parents?
- 4 Do you agree it's very bad for the health to keep eating after our stomachs are completely full?
- 5 Do you keep your money in your pocket, or do you use a purse or wallet?
- 6 Do you keep books after you've read them?
- 7 What's the best way to keep warm on a cold day?
- 8 What do we sometimes mean when we use the words "one, you, we" and "they"?

- 9 What do you have to do if you want to stay healthy?
- 10 Which country must we go to if we want to hear people speaking Greek?
- 11 What's the difference between the present perfect and the past simple?
- 12 Have you been to the cinema this year?
- 13 When was the last time you went to the cinema?
- 14 Does your bank have a branch near here?
- 15 Are there any bridges over the river in Paris?
- 16 What subject interests you the most?
- 17 Are you interested in the history of your country?
- 18 Do you get bored if you have nothing to do?
- 19 What's the difference between "between" and "among"?
- 20 Among all the places you've ever been to, which do you think is the ugliest?

### Answers

- 1 We call a bad dream a nightmare.
- 2 Yes, I sometimes refuse to help other people. ~ No, I never refuse to help other people.
- 3 Yes, I live in a separate house from my parents. ~ No, I don't live in a separate house from my parents; I live in the same house.
- 4 Yes, I agree it's very bad for the health to keep eating after our stomachs are completely full.
- 5 Yes, I keep my money in my pocket. ~ No, I don't keep my money in my pocket; I use a purse/wallet.
- 6 Yes, I keep books after I've read them. ~ No, I don't keep books after I've read them.
- 7 The best way to keep warm on a cold day is to wear a thick coat.
- 8 When we use the words "one, you, we" and "they" we sometimes mean people in general.
- 9 If you want to stay healthy, you have to eat healthy food, sleep well and do exercise.
- 10 We must go to Greece if we want to hear people speaking Greek.
- 11 The difference between the present perfect and the past simple is that we use the present perfect when we are thinking about time before or up to now, whereas we use the past simple when we are thinking about a specific past time.

- 12 Yes, I've been to the cinema this year. ~ No, I haven't been to the cinema this year.
- 13 The last time I went to the cinema was ...
- 14 Yes, my bank has a branch near here. ~ No, my bank doesn't have a branch near here.
- 15 Yes, there are some bridges over the river in Paris.
- 16 ... interests me the most.
- 17 Yes, I'm interested in the history of my country. ~ No, I'm not interested in the history of my country.
- 18 Yes, I get bored if I have nothing to do. ~ No, I don't get bored if I have nothing to do.
- 19 The difference between "between" and "among" is that we generally use "between" for two people or things, whilst we use "among" for more than two people or things.
- 20 Among all the places I've ever been to, I think ... is the ugliest.

## Revision Exercise 26 (Lessons 56 – 57)

---

- 1 Do you think it's going to rain soon?
- 2 What kind of things do you enjoy doing most of all?
- 3 Do you always enjoy your weekends?
- 4 What kind of hole do we find in a door?
- 5 Which do you think are more intelligent: cats or dogs?
- 6 What's another word for "intelligent"?
- 7 Who does your town play football against?
- 8 What's the past participle of the verb "to go"?
- 9 Why can I say "Mr Brown has gone to Scotland", but not "I have gone to Scotland"?
- 10 Can a bird fly quicker than a plane (aeroplane)?
- 11 What's the difference between "thick" and "fat"?
- 12 Did you swim last summer?
- 13 Have you ever lost your way in a large city?
- 14 What's the difference between "each other" and "one another"?

- 15 Do your country and England play football against each other?
- 16 Do the countries of Europe do business with one another?
- 17 What's the past of "can"?
- 18 What's the future of "can"?
- 19 Tell me the names of some things that we make in factories.
- 20 Do soldiers wear ordinary clothes?

### Answers

- 1 Yes, I think it's going to rain soon. ~ No, I don't think it's going to rain soon.
- 2 The kind of things I enjoy doing most of all are watching television, going to the cinema etc.
- 3 Yes, I always enjoy my weekends. ~ No, I don't always enjoy my weekends.
- 4 We find a keyhole in a door.
- 5 I think ... are more intelligent than ...
- 6 Another word for "intelligent" is "clever".
- 7 My town plays football against ...
- 8 The past participle of the verb "to go" is "gone".
- 9 I can say "Mr Brown has gone to Scotland", but not "I have gone to Scotland", because "I have gone to Scotland" means I am not here now, which is impossible.
- 10 No, a bird can't fly quicker than a plane; it flies slower than a plane (aeroplane).
- 11 The difference between "thick" and "fat" is that we use "thick" for things and "fat" for people and animals.
- 12 Yes, I swam last summer. ~ No, I didn't swim last summer.
- 13 Yes, I've sometimes lost my way in a large city. ~ No, I've never lost my way in a large city.
- 14 The difference between each other and one another is that we generally use "each other" for two people or things, and "one another" for more than two people or things.
- 15 Yes, my country and England play football against each other. ~ No, my country and England don't play football against each other.
- 16 Yes, the countries of Europe do business with one another.
- 17 The past of "can" is "could".

- 18 "Can" has no future. Therefore, we use the verb "to be able" and say "I will be able".
- 19 The names of some things that we make in factories are cars, pens etc.
- 20 No, soldiers don't wear ordinary clothes; they wear uniforms.

## Revision Exercise 27 (Lessons 58 – 59)

---

- 1 Can you understand all the words when you listen to a song in English?
- 2 What's the difference between the words "fun" and "funny"?
- 3 Have you had your lunch today?
- 4 What's the furthest you've ever swum?
- 5 Is it possible to learn English simply by listening to English songs?
- 6 Have you ever taken things that weren't yours by mistake?
- 7 What's the difference between these two sentences? "I'm going to buy the car if it's cheap" and "I'm going to buy the car whether it's cheap or not"?
- 8 What is the highest speed a car can go when in town in this country?
- 9 Do you like unpleasant surprises?
- 10 Is it a big struggle for you to get up on a cold winter's morning when you feel very tired?
- 11 Do you think computers make your life easier or more difficult?
- 12 Do you turn off your computer when you go to bed at night?
- 13 Tell me the names of some great people in history.
- 14 What is the past simple and the past participle of the verb "to keep"?
- 15 Have you always kept your promises?
- 16 Did you find English very difficult when you began studying it?
- 17 Have you ever found anything on the street worth a lot of money?
- 18 Does anybody else in your family speak English besides you?
- 19 Is it easier to dance well if you have a good sense of rhythm?
- 20 When somebody makes you angry, do you say something or do you just stay quiet?

### Answers

- 1 No, I can't understand all the words when I listen to a song in English.

- 2 The difference between the words "fun" and "funny" is that, if something is fun, we enjoy it, whereas, if something is funny, it makes us laugh.
- 3 Yes, I've had my lunch today. ~ No, I haven't had my lunch today.
- 4 The furthest I've ever swum is ...
- 5 No, it isn't possible to learn English simply by listening to English songs.
- 6 Yes, I've sometimes taken things that weren't mine by mistake. ~ No, I've never taken things that weren't mine by mistake.
- 7 The difference between these two sentences is that the first sentence means I'm going to buy the car only if it's cheap, whereas the second sentence means I'm going to buy the car if it's cheap or expensive; the price is not important.
- 8 The highest speed a car can go when in town in this country is ...
- 9 No, I don't like unpleasant surprises.
- 10 Yes, it's a big struggle for me to get up on a cold winter's morning when I feel very tired.
- 11 I think computers make my life ...
- 12 Yes, I turn off my computer when I go to bed at night. ~ No, I don't turn off my computer when I go to bed at night.
- 13 The names of some great people in history are Mahatma Gandhi, Albert Einstein, Marie Curie etc.
- 14 The past simple and the past participle of the verb "to keep" is "kept".
- 15 Yes, I've always kept my promises. ~ No, I haven't always kept my promises; sometimes I've broken them.
- 16 Yes, I found English very difficult when I began studying it.
- 17 Yes, I've found something on the street worth a lot of money. ~ No, I've never found anything on the street worth a lot of money.
- 18 Yes, somebody else in my family speaks English besides me. ~ No, nobody else in my family speaks English besides me.
- 19 Yes, it's easier to dance well if you have a good sense of rhythm.
- 20 When somebody makes me angry, I ...

## Revision Exercise 28 (Lesson 60 – 61)

---

- 1 Is it probable that it will snow next summer?
- 2 When do we use the 1st conditional?

- 3 When do we use the 2nd conditional?
- 4 If you felt ill tomorrow, would you go out?
- 5 If you study hard, will you learn to speak English well?
- 6 If you had £1 million, what would you buy?
- 7 If you swam in the sea in the middle of winter, would you find the water warm?
- 8 If you go on holiday next year, where will you go?
- 9 If you found something in the street worth a lot of money, would you keep it or would you take it to the police station?
- 10 If you sent a letter and forgot to put the address on it, would it arrive?
- 11 Do you prefer chatting with your friends on the phone or online?
- 12 What's the first thing you notice about people when you meet them for the first time?
- 13 Is it more comfortable to sleep lying down or sitting up?
- 14 What was the first thing you saw when you woke up today?
- 15 If you went from London to Rome, which cities would you perhaps have to go through?
- 16 When a teacher puts a cross next to an answer in a written test, what does it mean?
- 17 Is it dangerous to drive after drinking alcohol?
- 18 What's the difference between these two sentences: "I must study" and "I should study"?
- 19 In a Callan Method lesson, does the teacher correct your grammatical mistakes?
- 20 If you have a problem with a colleague at work, should you speak to your boss about it?

### Answers

- 1 No, it isn't probable that it will snow next summer; it's very improbable.
- 2 We use the 1st conditional to communicate that we think something is a real possibility.
- 3 We use the 2nd conditional to communicate that we are only imagining something.
- 4 No, if I felt ill tomorrow, I wouldn't go out; I would stay at home.
- 5 Yes, if I study hard, I will learn to speak English well.

- 6 If I had £1 million, I would buy ...
- 7 No, if I swam in the sea in the middle of winter, I wouldn't find the water warm; I would find it cold.
- 8 If I go on holiday next year, I will go to ...
- 9 If I found something in the street worth a lot of money, I would keep it/take it to the police station.
- 10 No, if I sent a letter and forgot to put the address on it, it wouldn't arrive.
- 11 I prefer chatting with my friends ...
- 12 The first thing I notice about people when I meet them for the first time is their voice (clothes, eyes etc.)
- 13 It's more comfortable to sleep lying down than sitting up.
- 14 The first thing I saw when I woke up today was ...
- 15 If I went from London to Rome, I would perhaps have to go through Paris, Milan etc.
- 16 When a teacher puts a cross next to an answer in a written test, it means the answer is wrong.
- 17 Yes, it's dangerous to drive after drinking alcohol.
- 18 The difference between those two sentences is that "I must study" means that I have no alternative, whereas "I should study" means I have alternatives but that studying is the right thing for me to do.
- 19 Yes, in a Callan Method lesson, the teacher corrects your grammatical mistakes
- 20 Yes, if I have a problem with a colleague at work, I should speak to my boss about it.

## Revision Exercise 29 (Lessons 62 – 63)

---

- 1 Do you think the lives of the poor are happier than those of the rich?
- 2 Although you're now able to hold a simple conversation in English, do you think you should keep studying?
- 3 Does your mum cook tasty food?
- 4 Give me a sentence with the words "such as" in it.
- 5 If a factory belonged to you, do you think you would be able to make a lot of money?
- 6 If you were a doctor, would you be able to help people who were ill?

- 7 Is Napoleon alive?
- 8 What happened to President Kennedy?
- 9 Is it usual for people in your country to eat hot food for breakfast?
- 10 What's the difference between "still" and "yet"?
- 11 When our shoes are dirty, what should we do?
- 12 Would you be afraid to go round the world in a small open boat?
- 13 What's the best way to guard against becoming ill?
- 14 What's the best way to calm somebody down when he's very angry?
- 15 If you were a millionaire, where would you live?
- 16 If you were a king, what would your wife be called?
- 17 When do we say "if I were you, ..."?
- 18 If you won a million pounds, what would you do with it?
- 19 What do we do with useless things?
- 20 Do you think that what you're learning now will be useful to you later on in life?

### Answers

- 1 Yes, I think the lives of the poor are happier than those of the rich. ~ No, I don't think the lives of the poor are happier than those of the rich. I think they're less happy.
- 2 Yes, although I'm now able to hold a simple conversation in English, I think I should keep studying.
- 3 Yes, my mum cooks tasty food. ~ No, my mum doesn't cook tasty food.
- 4 I like reading all kinds of books, such as history books, science books etc.
- 5 Yes, if a factory belonged to me, I think I would be able to make a lot of money.
- 6 Yes, if I were a doctor, I could help people who were ill.
- 7 No, Napoleon isn't alive; he's dead.
- 8 President Kennedy was assassinated (in 1963).
- 9 Yes, it's usual for people in my country to eat hot food for breakfast. ~ No, it isn't usual for people in my country to eat hot food for breakfast.

- 10 The difference between “still” and “yet” is that we use “still” for something that is in progress at the moment, whereas we use “yet” for something that has not begun or happened. We generally use “still” in positive sentences, whereas we generally use “yet” in questions and negative sentences.
- 11 When our shoes are dirty, we should clean them.
- 12 Yes, I would be afraid to go round the world in a small open boat. ~ No, I wouldn’t be afraid to go round the world in a small open boat.
- 13 The best way to guard against becoming ill is to eat healthy food, sleep well and do exercise.
- 14 The best way to calm somebody down when he’s very angry is to speak quietly and pleasantly to him.
- 15 If I were a millionaire, I would live in ...
- 16 If I were a king, my wife would be called a queen.
- 17 We say “If I were you, ...”, when we want to give advice to somebody, especially when we think perhaps there is a problem.
- 18 If I won ..., I would ...
- 19 We throw useless things away.
- 20 Yes, I think that what I’m learning now will be useful to me later on in life.

## Revision Exercise 30 (Lessons 64 - 65)

---

- 1 If a plant had no water, would it die?
- 2 If today were Sunday, what’d tomorrow be?
- 3 What kind of things do we put in sandwiches?
- 4 Are your dictations usually faultless?
- 5 What must two people or things have if we want to make a comparison between them?
- 6 Give me a sentence with “even” in it.
- 7 If you mixed some red and white paint together, what would you get?
- 8 Do you take good care of your health?
- 9 Would you take your time going home if somebody told you your house was on fire?
- 10 Do people hurry when they have plenty of time?
- 11 What’s the difference between “for” and “since”?

- 12 Why do people use microwaves instead of normal cookers?
- 13 Do you hope your English studies will help your future career?
- 14 If you lent something to somebody and they didn't return it, what'd you do?
- 15 What's a film star?
- 16 What's the most agricultural region of your country?
- 17 If you keep somebody waiting for a long time, should you apologise?
- 18 How can we help to avoid becoming ill?
- 19 Do you like the fashion in clothes at the moment?
- 20 Why should you not worry if you don't immediately understand some of the grammar in this book?

### Answers

- 1 Yes, if a plant had no water, it would die.
- 2 If today were Sunday, tomorrow'd be Monday.
- 3 We put meat, cheese, egg etc. in sandwiches.
- 4 No, my dictations aren't usually faultless; they usually contain mistakes.
- 5 If we want to make a comparison between two people or things, they must have something in common.
- 6 She speaks Russian, German, French, and even Chinese. ~
- 7 If I mixed some red and white paint together, I'd get pink paint.
- 8 Yes, I take good care of my health ~ No, I don't take good care of my health.
- 9 No, I wouldn't take my time going home if somebody told me my house was on fire; I'd hurry.
- 10 No, people don't hurry when they have plenty of time; they take their time.
- 11 The difference between "for" and "since" is that we use the word "for" when we say a period of time, whereas we use the word "since" when we say the point at which the period began.
- 12 People use microwaves instead of normal cookers because microwaves cook food more quickly than normal cookers.
- 13 Yes, I hope my English studies will help my future career.
- 14 If I lent something to somebody and they didn't return it, I'd ...

- 15 A film star is a famous actor or actress in the cinema world.
- 16 ... is the most agricultural region of my country.
- 17 Yes, if you keep somebody waiting for a long time, you should apologise.
- 18 We can help to avoid becoming ill by living a healthy life.
- 19 Yes, I like the fashion in clothes at the moment. ~ No, I don't like the fashion in clothes at the moment.
- 20 I shouldn't worry if I don't immediately understand some of the grammar in this book because I will practise it again in other lessons, and I can study it at home.

## Revision Exercise 31 (Lessons 66 – 67)

---

- 1 What were you doing at this time last Sunday?
- 2 About how much does a doctor earn a year in your country?
- 3 What does a man wear when he goes to a formal dinner?
- 4 How often do you go to the hairdresser's?
- 5 Why do you think some films are so popular?
- 6 What does a bathroom usually contain?
- 7 What does a mirror do?
- 8 How do we form the passive voice?
- 9 Now I am going to give you a sentence in the active voice, and I want you to put it into the passive voice: John ate the pasta.
- 10 Now I am going to give you a sentence in the active voice, and I want you to put it into the passive voice: My boss is going to write that email.
- 11 When you were a child, did your parents make you eat your vegetables?
- 12 Which would you prefer as a snack during a morning break: a bag of crisps or some biscuits?
- 13 How soon after you were born did you learn to walk?
- 14 What do we call the part of a tree that's in the land?
- 15 If you wanted to go from here to Scotland, would you have to cross the sea or would you be able to go all the way by land?
- 16 Is it safe for young children to cross the road on their own?
- 17 How long did you lie in bed for last night?

- 18** When do people use the words “sir” and “madam”?
- 19** When do we use the words “gentleman” and “lady”?
- 20** What’s the standard height for a man (or woman) in your country?

### Answers

- 1** I was ... at this time last Sunday.
- 2** A doctor earns about ... a year in my country.
- 3** A man wears a suit and tie when he goes to a formal dinner.
- 4** I go to the hairdresser’s ... times a year.
- 5** I think some films are so popular because they tell interesting or exciting stories.
- 6** A bathroom usually contains a toilet, a basin, and a bath or shower.
- 7** A mirror reflects light.
- 8** We form the passive voice with the verb “to be” and a past participle.
- 9** The pasta was eaten by John.
- 10** That email is going to be written by my boss.
- 11** Yes, when I was a child, my parents made me eat my vegetables. ~ No, when I was a child, my parents didn’t make me eat my vegetables.
- 12** I’d prefer ... as a snack during a morning break.
- 13** I learnt to walk about a year after I was born.
- 14** We call the part of a tree that’s in the land the roots.
- 15** If I wanted to go from here to Scotland, I’d ...
- 16** No, it isn’t safe for young children to cross the road on their own.
- 17** I lay in bed for ... hours last night.
- 18** People use the words “sir” and “madam” to be polite when they speak to customers.
- 19** We use the words “gentleman” and “lady” instead of “man” and “woman” when we want to sound polite.
- 20** The standard height for a man/woman in my country is ...

# Index

---

- 3rd conditional..... 407  
accident..... 362  
active..... 347  
active and passive voice ..... 347  
actor ..... 340  
actress ..... 340  
adverbs formed from adjectives ..... 411  
advice ..... 329  
agricultural..... 341  
agriculture..... 378  
airport ..... 370  
alcohol..... 318  
alive..... 324  
all right..... 334  
allow..... 390  
alone ..... 381  
already ..... 382  
also ..... 386  
alternative..... 318  
although ..... 322  
ambulance ..... 318  
amount ..... 373  
amount to ..... 373  
another contraction of the verb "to be" ..... 352  
anyone ..... 383  
anywhere ..... 392  
apologize ..... 341  
apology ..... 341  
apostrophe ..... 412  
appointment..... 336  
area ..... 370  
arrive at ..... 370  
arrive in ..... 370  
arrow..... 372  
as ..... 320  
as well ..... 386  
asleep ..... 365  
assassinate ..... 325  
at ..... 400  
at least..... 364  
at once ..... 400  
atmosphere..... 403  
avoid..... 341  
awake..... 365  
basin..... 346  
bath ..... 346  
bathroom ..... 346  
be composed of .... 405  
be in the habit of doing ..... 395  
be worried..... 342  
beach..... 379  
beard..... 372  
bell..... 379  
belong to ..... 323  
belt ..... 389  
bend ..... 341  
biscuit..... 350  
blind..... 393  
boil ..... 385  
bone ..... 320  
borrow ..... 384  
boss ..... 319  
break ..... 350  
brick..... 385  
busy..... 315  
button ..... 317  
buttonhole..... 317  
by..... 348  
by accident..... 362  
café..... 370  
calm..... 328  
can..... 394  
cap..... 395  
captain ..... 358  
car park ..... 406  
care..... 335  
care for ..... 335  
career ..... 317  
careful ..... 363  
carefully..... 363  
careless..... 363  
carelessly..... 363  
carry on ..... 363  
case..... 412  
catch..... 394  
cause ..... 319  
centimetre..... 372  
century ..... 342  
certain ..... 406, 413  
chain..... 388  
character ..... 410  
chat..... 315  
cheese ..... 333  
clean..... 327  
coach ..... 410  
coast..... 413  
colleague..... 319  
colourful..... 355  
comfortable ..... 316  
compare ..... 334  
comparison ..... 334  
compose..... 405  
connection ..... 385  
consequently..... 360  
constantly..... 388  
contract ..... 332  
contraction of "would" ..... 332  
contraction of "would" with other words..... 332  
cook..... 322  
cooker ..... 339  
could..... 323, 394  
countryside ..... 357  
crazy ..... 377  
crisps..... 350  
cross..... 317, 352  
crossroads ..... 317  
crowd ..... 357  
crowded ..... 357  
customer ..... 354  
cycle..... 394  
daily..... 389  
danger..... 318  
dangerous ..... 318  
dangerously ..... 318  
darkness ..... 381  
dead ..... 324  
dentist ..... 404  
desert ..... 379  
despite ..... 382  
destination ..... 402  
detective ..... 318  
develop ..... 378  
devil..... 393  
diary ..... 409  
direction ..... 400  
dirt..... 327  
dirty ..... 327  
drop..... 324  
dry ..... 359  
earn..... 345  
electricity..... 385  
emphasize ..... 384  
especially..... 329  
even..... 335, 399  
even though..... 399  
everyday ..... 390  
except..... 368  
exciting..... 346  
exclamation ..... 380  
exist..... 398  
expression ..... 329  
extra ..... 373  
fall ..... 403  
false ..... 372  
famous ..... 340  
fare..... 357  
fashion ..... 342  
fault ..... 333  
faultless ..... 333  
faulty ..... 333  
film star ..... 340  
first name ..... 340  
fix ..... 333  
flag..... 358  
flame ..... 368  
flew ..... 411  
flight ..... 368  
foot..... 387  
for..... 338  
force ..... 350  
foreigner ..... 396  
formal ..... 345  
free..... 315  
freedom ..... 319  
freezer ..... 339  
fridge..... 339  
fry ..... 385  
further..... 373  
future  
continuous ..... 387  
gate ..... 342  
gentleman..... 354  
get in ..... 357  
get off ..... 357  
get on ..... 357  
get out of ..... 357  
go to sleep ..... 316  
go without ..... 324  
grammatical ..... 319  
grammatically ..... 346  
grass ..... 358  
grave ..... 367  
guard..... 328  
habit..... 395  
hairdresser ..... 346  
have something in common ..... 334  
height ..... 355  
herself ..... 360  
himself..... 360  
hospital ..... 365  
hourly ..... 389  
how do you do? .... 345

hurry.....	336	lorry.....	372	owe .....	370	ride.....	394
hyphen.....	385	lottery.....	330	own .....	363	ring.....	379
I had eaten.....	375	loud.....	359	pain .....	405	rise.....	388
I was speaking.....	344	mad .....	377	palace.....	369	roast .....	385
I will be speaking.....	387	madam.....	354	paper (newspaper).....	372	root.....	351
ice .....	334	maintain.....	372	park .....	406	royal .....	357
if I were ... .....	328	make somebody do .....	350	parliament .....	369	run.....	342
if I were you, .....	329	manner.....	364	particular.....	344	safe.....	353
illness.....	381	may.....	369	party.....	376	safety.....	353
immediately .....	316	may.....	394	pass by.....	406	sand.....	379
improve .....	410	member.....	399	passive.....	347	sandwich .....	333
in addition.....	373	memory.....	351	passport .....	370	seem.....	404
in order to .....	365	metre.....	372	past continuous .....	344	servant.....	371
in other words.....	399	mice.....	378	past perfect .....	375	several .....	404
in progress .....	325	microwave.....	339	pasta.....	322	should .....	318
in spite of .....	382	midnight .....	316	pay a visit.....	379	shout .....	379
inch.....	387	might.....	369	period.....	338	shower .....	346
independent .....	323	mirror .....	347	permission.....	394	since .....	338
indicate.....	367	mix.....	335	person (1st, 2nd etc.) .....	328	sink.....	339
industrial .....	341	mixture.....	335	persuade .....	346	sir.....	354
industry .....	378	monthly.....	389	picture.....	406	skin.....	384
influence .....	378	mouse.....	378	pig .....	364	snack .....	350
informal.....	345	much better .....	403	pillow .....	316	snowstorm .....	396
interesting.....	346	much more .....	403	pink .....	335	so.....	346
Ireland.....	373	mud .....	357	plenty of .....	336	so that .....	365
it takes.....	373	murder .....	351	point .....	338	someone .....	383
itself.....	360	my own .....	384	point .....	370	somewhere .....	392
jeans.....	345	myself .....	360	point at .....	367	soon.....	400
journey .....	397	narrow.....	358	point out .....	367	soup.....	368
just.....	397	national.....	358	political.....	376	souvenir .....	370
justice .....	319	neck .....	368	possess .....	330	special .....	326
keep an appointment.....	336	need .....	402	possessive case of plural nouns		stadium .....	403
keep somebody		no one (no-one) .....	383	ending in "s" .....	412	standard .....	355
waiting .....	341	normal.....	371	pour .....	334	stick .....	380
kick .....	412	normally .....	371	pride .....	371	still .....	325
king .....	328	not anywhere .....	392	print .....	379	storm .....	393
kitchen .....	339	not even .....	399	prison .....	351	stranger .....	396
knock.....	379	notice .....	315	prize .....	364	studies .....	339
know of .....	327	notice .....	366	problem .....	319	subject .....	347
lady.....	354	nowadays .....	398	protect .....	360	suddenly .....	405
laid.....	366	nowhere .....	392	proud .....	371	suffer .....	398
lay.....	353	nurse .....	365	purpose .....	365	surname .....	340
lend – lent –		object .....	347	quietly .....	328	surprising .....	335
lent .....	340	obligation .....	318	raincoat .....	394	Sweden.....	373
let – let – let.....	390	of course .....	398	ran .....	410	take by surprise .....	331
library .....	399	off your guard .....	328	really .....	410	take care of .....	335
lie.....	316	officer .....	354	reason .....	381	take exercise.....	365
life .....	322	OK .....	334	reflect .....	347	take pride in .....	371
lightning.....	393	on your guard .....	328	reflexive .....		take your time.....	336
live on .....	358	on your own .....	353	pronouns .....	360	tasty .....	322
lives.....	322	oneself .....	360	region .....	341	taxi.....	357
look like .....	397	online .....	315	remind .....	399	team .....	358
"look" + adjective .....	356	opinion .....	356	retire .....	363	teeth.....	404
loose.....	393	opportunity .....	378	return .....	340	temperature .....	403
loosen.....	393	origin .....	323	the poor .....	322	test .....	317
		ourselves .....	360	the rich .....	322	that is.....	320

themselves .....	360
think of.....	353
thorough.....	362
thoroughly .....	362
threw.....	359
throat .....	378
through.....	317
throw.....	324
thrown .....	382
thunder .....	393
tire .....	413
tiredness.....	381
title .....	354
to .....	400
to be afraid .....	327
to be born .....	350
"to be" + past	
participle .....	348
toilet.....	346
too .....	364, 386
tooth .....	404
toothbrush .....	404
towards .....	402
tower.....	359
trainer .....	345
travel .....	397
tray .....	403
true.....	372
turn down .....	359
turn up .....	359
UFO .....	377
uncomfortable .....	316
unite .....	335
unusual .....	325
useful .....	330
useless .....	330
usual.....	325
verb + back.....	370
vice versa.....	323
wake up – woke up –	
woken up .....	316
walking stick .....	380
weekly.....	389
wet .....	359
wheel .....	372
while.....	344
Wi-Fi.....	385
wide .....	358
widely.....	364
win – won –	
won .....	330
wire .....	385
wireless .....	385
wisdom.....	405
wise .....	405
wish .....	398
wool .....	411
worry.....	342

CALLAN  
METHOD

5

VOCABULARY BOOKS  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH–CHINESE  
VOCABULARY BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Chinese Vocabulary Book  
Stage 5  
ISBN 978-1-782291-79-4

CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited

Printed in the EU

**Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

**Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## Chinese vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	聊天
315 online.....	在线
315 notice.....	注意
315 free.....	空闲；免费
315 busy.....	忙碌
316 lie.....	横放
316 comfortable.....	舒服
316 uncomfortable.....	不舒服
316 pillow .....	枕头
316 wake up - woke up - woken up.....	..... 醒来 (过去式woke up ; 过去分词woken up)
316 go to sleep.....	入睡
316 immediately.....	立即
316 midnight.....	午夜
317 through.....	穿过
317 button .....	纽扣
317 buttonhole.....	纽扣孔
317 career .....	职业生涯
317 cross.....	十字架;表示错误的记号
317 crossroads.....	十字路
317 test.....	测试
318 danger .....	危险
318 dangerous .....	.危险的 (形容词)
318 dangerously.....	危险地 (副词)
318 alcohol.....	酒精饮料
318 detective.....	侦探
318 should.....	应该
318 obligation.....	义务
318 alternative.....	选择
318 ambulance.....	救护车
319 correct .....	订正
319 grammatical.....	语法的
319 problem .....	问题
319 cause.....	引起 ; 原因
319 colleague .....	同事
319 boss.....	上司
319 freedom .....	自由
319 justice .....	正义
320 as.....	因为
320 that is.....	换言之，也就是说
320 bone .....	骨头

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	生活
322 lives .....	life的复数形式

322 the poor .....	穷人们
322 the rich.....	富人们
322 although.....	虽然
322 cook.....	烹饪
322 tasty.....	好吃的
322 pasta.....	.意大利面
323 independent.....	独立
323 origin.....	起源
323 belong to.....	属于
323 could.....can的过去式 ; 也表示“可以, 能”的意思	
323 vice versa .....	.反之亦然
324 throw.....	扔
324 alive .....	活着的
324 dead .....	死去的
324 drop .....	让落下 ; 落下 ; (一)滴
324 go without.....	没有.....也行
325 assassinate .....	暗杀
325 usual.....	经常
325 unusual.....	不寻常
325 still .....	依然
325 yet .....	尚 (未), 还 (没)
325 in progress.....	进行中
326 special .....	特别的

### LESSON 63

327 clean.....	干净的
327 dirty.....	肮脏的
327 dirt .....	污垢
327 know of.....	知道
327 to be afraid .....	害怕
328 guard .....	防范
328 on your guard .....	警惕
328 off your guard .....	.放松警惕
328 calm.....	使.....平静 ; 平静无风的 (天气)
328 quietly .....	轻声地
328 if I were .....	如果我是.....
328 king .....	国王
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) .....	人称 (第一人称、第二人称等等)
329 if I were you, .....	如果我是你, .....
329 advice .....	建议
329 expression.....	表达
329 especially.....	尤其是
330 win - won - won .....	胜利
330 lottery .....	(过去式won ; 过去分词won)

330 useful.....	有用的
330 useless .....	没用的
330 possess .....	拥有
331 take by surprise .....	突袭

## LESSON 64

332 contract.....	缩小
333 sandwich .....	三明治
333 cheese.....	奶酪
333 fault.....	错误
333 faultless .....	无错误的
333 faulty.....	有错误的
333 fix.....	修理
334 OK .....	好的, 可以
334 all right.....	好, 行, 可以
334 compare .....	比较 (动词)
334 comparison.....	比较 (名词)
334 have something in common .....	有共通之处
334 ice.....	冰
334 cool.....	冷却
334 pour .....	注入
335 unite.....	结为一体
335 even.....	甚至
335 surprising.....	惊人的
335 mix.....	混合
335 mixture.....	混合物
335 pink.....	粉红色
335 care .....	照顾 ; 介意
335 care for .....	照料
335 take care of.....	照顾
336 appointment.....	约会
336 keep an appointment.....	守约
336 hurry .....	匆忙
336 take your time.....	慢慢来
336 plenty of.....	许多

## LESSON 65

338 for .....	表示持续一段时间
338 since.....	自从
338 period .....	期间
338 point.....	(时间)点
339 kitchen.....	厨房
339 fridge .....	冰箱
339 freezer .....	冷冻库
339 cooker.....	炊具
339 sink.....	水槽
339 microwave .....	微波炉
339 studies.....	学习
340 lend - lent - lent 出借 (过去式lent ; 过去分词lent)	
340 return.....	归还
340 first name.....	名字, 名
340 surname .....	姓, 姓氏
340 actor .....	男演员
340 actress.....	女演员
340 famous.....	著名的
340 film star.....	电影演员

341 industrial .....	工业的
341 agricultural.....	农业的
341 region .....	地域
341 apologize .....	认错
341 apology.....	道歉
341 keep somebody waiting.....	让某人等待
341 avoid.....	避免
341 bend .....	弯腰
342 century.....	世纪
342 fashion.....	时尚
342 gate .....	大门
342 worry.....	担心
342 be worried.....	担忧的
342 run .....	跑

## LESSON 66

344 I was speaking.. (过去进行时)我当时正在说.....	
344 particular.....	特定的
344 while .....	当 .... 的时候
345 earn .....	赚
345 formal .....	正式的
345 informal.....	非正式的
345 jeans.....	牛仔裤
345 trainer .....	运动鞋
345 how do you do? .....	你好 (初次见面用语)
346 persuade .....	说服
346 hairdresser .....	理发师
346 so = very .....	so = very (非常)
346 interesting .....	有趣的
346 exciting .....	兴奋的
346 grammatically .....	从语法上说
346 bathroom .....	浴室
346 bath .....	洗浴
346 shower .....	淋浴
346 toilet .....	厕所
346 basin .....	洗脸台
347 mirror .....	镜子
347 reflect .....	反射
347 active .....	主动式
347 passive .....	被动式
347 subject .....	主语
347 object .....	宾语
348 by .....	被

## LESSON 67

350 force .....	强迫
350 make somebody do .....	使某人做某事
350 snack .....	零食
350 break .....	.休息时间
350 biscuit .....	饼干
350 crisps .....	薯片
350 to be born .....	出生
351 murder .....	谋杀
351 prison .....	监狱
351 pupil .....	(小)学生
351 root .....	根

351	memory .....	记忆力
352	cross.....	穿过
353	think of.....	想起
353	safe.....	安全的
353	safety.....	安全
353	on your own.....	独自
353	lay.....	平躺
354	sir.....	先生
354	madam .....	女士
354	gentleman.....	绅士
354	lady.....	女士, 夫人, 小姐
354	customer.....	顾客
354	officer.....	长官
354	title.....	称号, 头衔
355	standard .....	标准
355	height.....	身高
355	colourful.....	色彩艳丽的

## LESSON 68

356	would you say.....	你会说..... (询问别人意见时的语词)
356	opinion.....	看法
357	get in.....	进入
357	get out of .....	出来
357	get on .....	上车
357	get off .....	下车
357	taxi.....	出租车
357	fare .....	票价
357	royal.....	王室的
357	mud .....	泥土
357	countryside.....	乡村
357	crowd.....	人群
357	crowded.....	拥挤的
358	captain.....	队长 ; 船长
358	team .....	团队
358	wide .....	宽的
358	narrow .....	窄的
358	flag.....	国旗
358	national.....	国家的
358	grass.....	草
358	live on.....	以.....为食物
359	tower.....	塔 ; 高楼
359	wet.....	湿的
359	dry .....	干的
359	threw.....	throw的过去式
359	loud.....	大声的
359	turn up .....	调大
359	turn down.....	调小
360	myself .....	我自己
360	yourself.....	你自己
360	himself.....	他自己
360	herself.....	她自己
360	itself.....	它自己
360	oneself.....	自己
360	ourselves.....	我们自己
360	yourselves .....	你们自己

360	themselves .....	.他们自己
360	consequently .....	结果, 因此
360	protect .....	保护

## LESSON 69

362	thorough .....	彻底的 (形容词)
362	thoroughly.....	彻底地 (副词)
362	accident .....	事故
362	by accident .....	偶然
363	careful.....	小心的
363	careless .....	不小心的
363	carefully .....	小心地
363	carelessly .....	不小心地; 随意地
363	own .....	拥有
363	carry on .....	继续
363	retire .....	退休
364	prize.....	奖 (金, 品)
364	too .....	也, 还
364	at least .....	至少
364	widely .....	广泛地
364	manner .....	举止 ; 风格
364	pig .....	猪
365	asleep .....	睡着的
365	awake .....	醒着的
365	hospital .....	医院
365	nurse .....	护士
365	purpose .....	目的
365	in order to .....	为了
365	so that .....	以便, 为了
365	take exercise .....	做运动
366	notice .....	通知
366	lain .....	lie的过去分词
367	point at .....	指向
367	point out .....	指出
367	indicate .....	表明
367	grave .....	坟墓
368	neck .....	脖子
368	flame .....	火焰
368	flight .....	航程
368	soup .....	汤
368	except .....	除了

## LESSON 70

369	may .....	可能
369	might .....	may的过去式
369	palace .....	宫殿
369	parliament .....	议会
370	arrive at .....	到达 (某一地点)
370	point .....	地点
370	arrive in .....	到达 (某一地区)
370	area .....	地区
370	airport .....	机场
370	passport .....	护照
370	café .....	咖啡馆
370	owe .....	欠
370	souvenir .....	纪念品

371 pride .....	骄傲
371 proud .....	骄傲的
371 normal .....	通常
371 normally .....	通常地
371 take pride in.....	以.....为骄傲
371 servant.....	佣人
372 wheel .....	轮子
372 lorry .....	卡车
372 arrow .....	箭
372 centimetre.....	厘米
372 metre .....	米
372 beard .....	胡子
372 true .....	真实的
372 false .....	错误的
372 paper (newspaper) .....	纸 (报纸)
372 maintain.....	维持
373 it takes .....	需要
373 Ireland .....	爱尔兰
373 amount .....	数量
373 amount to .....	合计
373 further .....	更远的；额外的
373 Sweden .....	瑞典
373 in addition .....	另外
373 extra .....	额外的

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten .....	(过去完成时)我已经吃了.....
376 party .....	聚会；党派
376 political .....	政治的
377 mad .....	狂热的
377 crazy .....	生气的；疯狂的；有精神病的
377 UFO .....	不明飞行物
377 copy .....	抄袭；复制；副本
378 influence .....	影响
378 mouse .....	老鼠
378 mice .....	mouse的复数
378 throat .....	喉咙
378 opportunity .....	机会
378 develop .....	发展
378 industry .....	工业
378 agriculture .....	农业
379 print .....	印刷
379 sand .....	沙子
379 beach .....	沙滩
379 desert .....	沙漠
379 bell .....	铃，钟
379 knock .....	敲
379 pay a visit .....	拜访
379 ring .....	按铃
379 shout .....	喊叫
380 stick .....	棍子
380 walking stick .....	拐杖
380 exclamation mark .....	感叹号

## LESSON 72

381 reason .....	原因
------------------	----

381 illness .....	疾病
381 tiredness .....	疲劳
381 darkness .....	黑暗
381 alone .....	独自一人
382 already .....	已经
382 thrown .....	throw的过去分词
382 in spite of .....	尽管
382 despite .....	尽管
383 anyone .....	任何人
383 someone .....	某人
383 no one (no-one) .....	没有人
384 borrow .....	借入
384 my own .....	我自己的
384 emphasize .....	强调
384 skin .....	皮肤
385 wire .....	电线；金属线
385 electricity .....	电
385 connection .....	连接
385 wireless .....	无线
385 Wi-Fi .....	Wi-Fi无线网络
385 hyphen .....	连字符
385 boil .....	煮
385 fry .....	炸
385 roast .....	烤
385 brick .....	砖头
386 as well .....	同样，也
386 too .....	也，还
386 also .....	也，亦

## LESSON 73

387 I will be speaking .....	(将来进行时)我将会说.....
387 inch .....	英寸
387 foot .....	英尺
387 yard .....	码
388 chain .....	链条
388 rise .....	升起，提高
388 constantly .....	总是，一直
389 belt .....	皮带
389 hourly .....	.每小时地
389 daily .....	每天地
389 weekly .....	每周地
389 monthly .....	每月地
389 yearly .....	每年地
390 allow .....	允许
390 let – let – let .....	让 (过去式let ; 过去分词let)
390 everyday .....	每一天

## LESSON 74

392 anywhere .....	任何地方
392 somewhere .....	某个地方
392 not anywhere .....	任何地方都没有
392 nowhere .....	任何地方都不
393 loose .....	自由的，宽松的；零散的
393 loosen .....	解开
393 storm .....	暴风雨
393 lightning .....	闪电

393 thunder .....	雷
393 blind.....	瞎的
393 devil.....	魔鬼
394 ride .....	骑 ; 乘坐
394 cycle .....	骑自行车
394 may.....	可以
394 can.....	能够
394 could.....	能, 可以
394 permission .....	许可
394 catch.....	抓住 ; 赶上 ; 感染
394 raincoat.....	雨衣
395 cap.....	帽子
395 habit.....	习惯
395 be in the habit of doing.....	习惯做.....
396 stranger.....	陌生人
396 foreigner .....	外国人
396 snowstorm.....	暴风雪

## LESSON 75

397 look like .....	看起来像
397 travel.....	旅游
397 journey.....	旅行
397 just.....	只是, 仅仅
398 of course.....	当然
398 nowadays.....	如今
398 suffer .....	遭受
398 wish .....	愿望
398 exist.....	存在
399 remind .....	提醒;使记起
399 in other words.....	换句话说
399 member .....	成员
399 library.....	图书馆
399 even though.....	即使
399 even.....	甚至 ; 更
399 not even.....	甚至不
400 to .....	去
400 at .....	在
400 direction.....	方向
400 soon.....	很快
400 at once.....	立刻

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	需要
402 towards.....	朝向
402 destination.....	目的地
403 tray .....	托盘
403 stadium.....	体育场
403 much better .....	好得多
403 much more .....	多得多
403 contrary .....	相反的事物
403 fall.....	下降
403 temperature.....	温度
403 atmosphere .....	大气
404 tooth .....	牙齿
404 teeth .....	tooth的复数
404 toothbrush .....	牙刷

404 dentist.....	牙医
404 seem.....	似乎
404 several.....	若干, 几个
405 compose.....	创作
405 be composed of.....	由.....组成
405 wise .....	有智慧的
405 wisdom .....	智慧
405 suddenly .....	突然
405 pain.....	疼痛
406 certain.....	肯定的
406 pass by .....	经过
406 park .....	停车
406 car park .....	停车场
406 picture.....	描绘

## LESSON 77

409 diary.....	日记
410 character .....	性格
410 really .....	真地, 确实
410 ran .....	run的过去式
410 improve .....	提高
410 coach .....	教练 ; 长途旅行汽车
411 flew .....	fly的过去式
411 wool .....	羊毛
412 apostrophe .....	撇号 ('), 所有格符号
412 case .....	格
412 kick .....	踢
413 coast .....	海岸
413 certain.....	某些, 某个
413 tire .....	厌倦



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH–CZECH  
VOCABULARY BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

**English–Czech Vocabulary Book**  
**Stage 5**  
ISBN 978-1-908954-76-3

CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited

Printed in the EU

#### **Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

#### **Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## Czech vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	chat/chatovat
315 online.....	online (připojen)
315 notice.....	všimnout si
315 free.....	volný/zdarma/bezplatný
315 busy.....	zaneprázdněn
316 lie.....	ležet
316 comfortable.....	pohodlný
316 uncomfortable.....	nepohodlný
316 pillow .....	polštář
316 wake up - woke up - woken up.....	vzbudit se: přítomný čas - minulý čas - příčestí minulé
316 go to sleep.....	jít spát
316 immediately .....	ihned
316 midnight.....	půlnoc
317 through .....	skrze
317 button .....	.knoflík
317 buttonhole.....	.knoflíková dírka
317 career .....	profesní dráha/kariéra
317 cross.....	křížek
317 crossroads.....	křížovatka
317 test.....	test
318 danger .....	nebezpečí
318 dangerous .....	nebezpečný
318 dangerously.....	nebezpečně
318 alcohol.....	alkohol
318 detective.....	detektiv
318 should.....	měl by
318 obligation.....	povinnost
318 alternative.....	jiná možnost/alternativa
318 ambulance.....	sanitní vůz
319 correct .....	opravit
319 grammatical.....	.gramatický
319 problem .....	problém
319 cause.....	způsobit/příčina
319 colleague .....	spolupracovník
319 boss.....	šéf
319 freedom .....	svoboda
319 justice .....	spravedlnost
320 as.....	protože/jelikož
320 that is.....	respektive/a sice/tedy
320 bone .....	kost
322 life.....	život
322 lives .....	životy

### LESSON 62

322 the poor .....	chudý člověk
322 the rich.....	bohatý člověk
322 although.....	ačkoliv
322 cook.....	vařit/kuchař
322 tasty.....	chutný
322 pasta.....	těstoviny
323 independent.....	nezávislý
323 origin.....	původ
323 belong to.....	patřit
323 could.... minulý čas nebo podmí. zp. od slovesa can (umět/moci)	
323 vice versa .....	obráceně/naopak
324 throw.....	hodit
324 alive .....	živý/naživu
324 dead .....	mrtvý
324 drop .....	upustit/padat/kapka
324 go without.....	obejít se
325 assassinate .....	spáchat atentát
325 usual.....	obvyklý
325 unusual.....	neobvyklý
325 still .....	dosud/stále
325 yet.....	ještě (ne)
325 in progress.....	probíhat/trvající
326 special .....	speciální/mimořádný
327 clean.....	čistý
327 dirty.....	znečištěný
327 dirt .....	špína
327 know of.....	znát
327 to be afraid .....	bát se
328 guard .....	ochránit se
328 on your guard .....	dávat si pozor
328 off your guard .....	nedávat si pozor
328 calm.....	tichý/uklidnit
328 quietly .....	tiše
328 if I were .....	kdybym byl ...
328 king.....	král
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) . osoba (1., 2 osoba atd.)	
329 if I were you, .....	kdybym byl tebou ...
329 advice .....	rada
329 expression .....	výraz
329 especially.....	zvláště/především
330 win - won - won .....	vyhrát: přítomný čas - minulý čas - příčestí minulé

330 lottery.....	loterie
330 useful.....	užitečný
330 useless .....	neužitečný
330 possess .....	vlastnit/mít
331 take by surprise .....	nechat se překvapit

## LESSON 64

332 contract.....	stáhnout
333 sandwich .....	sendvič
333 cheese.....	sýr
333 fault.....	chyba
333 faultless .....	bezchybný
333 faulty.....	poruchový
333 fix.....	napravit
334 OK .....	OK
334 all right.....	v pořádku
334 compare .....	porovnat
334 comparison.....	porovnání
334 have something in common mít něco společného	
334 ice.....	led
334 cool.....	chladit
334 pour .....	lit
335 unite.....	sjednotit/spojit
335 even.....	dokonce
335 surprising.....	překvapivý
335 mix.....	smíchat
335 mixture.....	směs
335 pink.....	růžová
335 care .....	dbát/péče/záležet na něčem
335 care for .....	pečovat o
335 take care of.....	starat se o
336 appointment.....	schůzka/setkání
336 keep an appointment	dostavit se včas na schůzku
336 hurry .....	spěchat
336 take your time.....	dát si načas
336 plenty of.....	spousta

## LESSON 65

338 for .....	po dobu (nepřekládá se)
338 since.....	od
338 period .....	období
338 point.....	bod/okamžik
339 kitchen .....	kuchyň
339 fridge .....	lednička
339 freezer .....	mraznička
339 cooker.....	sporák
339 sink .....	dřez
339 microwave .....	mikrovlnná trouba
339 studies .....	studia
340 lend - lent - lent....	půjčit - min. čas - přičestí min.
340 return .....	vrátit
340 first name.....	jméno
340 surname .....	příjmení
340 actor .....	herec
340 actress.....	herečka
340 famous.....	populární

340 film star.....	filmová hvězda
341 industrial.....	průmyslový
341 agricultural.....	zemědělský
341 region .....	oblast
341 apologize .....	omluvit se
341 apology.....	omluva
341 keep somebody waiting.....	nechat někoho čekat
341 avoid.....	vyhnut se
341 bend .....	sehnout se/sklonit
342 century.....	století
342 fashion.....	móda
342 gate .....	brána
342 worry.....	strachovat se/obávat se
342 be worried.....	mít strach/starost
342 run .....	běžet

## LESSON 66

344 I was speaking.....	hovořil jsem
344 particular.....	konkrétní/určitý
344 while .....	zatímco
345 earn .....	vydělat si
345 formal .....	formální
345 informal.....	neformální
345 jeans.....	džíny
345 trainer .....	teniska
345 how do you do? .....	jak se máte? (pozdrav)
346 persuade .....	přesvědčit
346 hairdresser .....	kadeřník
346 so = very.....	tak
346 interesting.....	zajímavý
346 exciting .....	vzrušující
346 grammatically .....	gramaticky
346 bathroom .....	koupelna
346 bath .....	vana
346 shower.....	sprcha
346 toilet.....	WC
346 basin.....	umyvadlo
347 mirror .....	zrcadlo
347 reflect.....	odrážet
347 active .....	aktivní/činný
347 passive .....	pasivní/trpný
347 subject .....	podmět
347 object.....	předmět
348 by .....	(kým/cím)

## LESSON 67

350 force .....	nutit
350 make somebody do .....	přimět někoho k něčemu
350 snack .....	sváčina
350 break .....	přestávka
350 biscuit .....	sušenka/pečivo
350 crisps .....	lupínky
350 to be born .....	narodit se
351 murder .....	vražda
351 prison.....	věznice
351 pupil.....	žák

351 root.....	kořen
351 memory .....	paměť
352 cross.....	přejít/přeplout
353 think of.....	myslet na
353 safe.....	bezpečný
353 safety.....	bezpečnost
353 on your own.....	sám (bez pomoci)
353 lay.....	ležet (min. č.)
354 sir.....	pan
354 madam .....	paní
354 gentleman.....	pán
354 lady.....	dáma
354 customer.....	zákazník
354 officer.....	důstojník/úřední osoba
354 title.....	titul
355 standard .....	úroveň/běžný/normální
355 height.....	výška
355 colourful.....	pestrý

## LESSON 68

356 would you say.....	řekl byste/podle vašeho názoru
356 opinion.....	názor
357 get in.....	nasednout do
357 get out of .....	vysednout z
357 get on .....	nastoupit do
357 get off .....	vystoupat z
357 taxi.....	taxi
357 fare.....	jízdné
357 royal.....	královský
357 mud .....	bláto
357 countryside .....	venkov/krajina
357 crowd.....	dav
357 crowded.....	přeplněný
358 captain.....	kapitán
358 team .....	tým
358 wide.....	široký
358 narrow .....	úzký
358 flag.....	vlajka
358 national.....	národní/státní
358 grass.....	tráva
358 live on .....	žítit se čím
359 tower.....	věž
359 wet.....	mokrý
359 dry .....	suchý
359 threw.....	hodit (min. čas od throw)
359 loud.....	hlasitý
359 turn up .....	zesílit (zvuk)
359 turn down.....	ztlumit (zvuk)
360 myself .....	já sám/sebe
360 yourself.....	ty sám/sebe
360 himself.....	on sám/sebe
360 herself.....	ona sama/sebe
360 itself.....	ono samo/sebe
360 oneself.....	někdo sám/sebe
360 ourselves .....	my sami/sebe
360 yourselves .....	vy sami/sebe

360 themselves .....	oni sami/sebe
360 consequently .....	následně/tudíž
360 protect .....	chránit

## LESSON 69

362 thorough .....	důkladný
362 thoroughly.....	důkladně/naprosto
362 accident .....	nehoda
362 by accident .....	náhodou
363 careful.....	pozorný
363 careless .....	nedbalý
363 carefully .....	pozorně
363 carelessly .....	nedbale
363 own .....	vlastnit
363 carry on .....	pokračovat v
363 retire .....	jít do důchodu
364 prize.....	cena
364 too .....	také
364 at least .....	nejméně
364 widely .....	rozsáhle/běžně
364 manner .....	způsoby/chování
364 pig.....	prase
365 asleep.....	spící
365 awake .....	bdělý
365 hospital .....	nemocnice
365 nurse .....	zdravotní sestra
365 purpose .....	účel
365 in order to .....	aby...
365 so that.....	aby
365 take exercise .....	zacvičit si
366 notice .....	oznámení
366 lain.....	ležet (přičestí min.)
367 point at.....	ukázat na
367 point out.....	poukázat na
367 indicate .....	označit
367 grave .....	hrob
368 neck.....	krk
368 flame.....	plamen
368 flight.....	let
368 soup.....	polévka
368 except.....	vyjma

## LESSON 70

369 may.....	snad/možná
369 might.....	snad/možná (podmiň. způsob)
369 palace .....	palác
369 parliament.....	parlament
370 arrive at .....	dorazit k/na
370 point.....	místo
370 arrive in .....	dorazit do
370 area .....	oblast
370 airport .....	letiště
370 passport.....	cestovní doklad
370 café.....	kavárna
370 owe.....	dlužit
370 souvenir.....	suvenýr

371	pride .....	pýcha/hrdstost
371	proud .....	hrdý
371	normal .....	obvyklý
371	normally.....	obvykle
371	take pride in.....	být hrdý na
371	servant.....	sluha
372	wheel.....	kolo
372	lorry .....	nákladní vozidlo
372	arrow .....	šíp
372	centimetre.....	centimetr
372	metre .....	metr
372	beard .....	vous
372	true .....	správně/pravda
372	false.....	nesprávně/nepravda
372	paper (newspaper) .....	noviny
372	maintain.....	udržovat
373	it takes.....	trvá
373	Ireland .....	Irsko
373	amount .....	částka/množství
373	amount to .....	činit/obnášet
373	further .....	dále/další/dodatečný
373	Sweden .....	Švédsko
373	in addition.....	dodatečně/navíc
373	extra .....	mimořádný/navíc

## LESSON 71

375	I had eaten .....	jedl/a jsem
376	party .....	večírek/politická strana/skupina
376	political .....	politický
377	mad .....	zuřivý/šílený/blázen do
377	crazy.....	bláznivý
377	UFO.....	UFO
377	copy .....	opisovat/opakovat/kopírovat/kopie
378	influence .....	vliv
378	mouse.....	myš
378	mice.....	myši
378	throat .....	hrdlo
378	opportunity.....	příležitost
378	develop.....	rozvíjet
378	industry.....	průmysl
378	agriculture.....	zemědělství
379	print .....	tisknout
379	sand.....	písek
379	beach.....	pláž
379	desert .....	poušť
379	bell.....	zvonek
379	knock.....	klepat
379	pay a visit .....	navštívit
379	ring .....	zvonit
379	shout.....	křičet
380	stick .....	hůl/klacek
380	walking stick.....	vycházková hůl
380	exclamation mark .....	vykřičník

## LESSON 72

381	reason .....	důvod
-----	--------------	-------

381	illness .....	nemoc
381	tiredness.....	únavu
381	darkness.....	temnota
381	alone.....	samoten
382	already.....	již
382	thrown.....	hodit (příčestí minulé od throw)
382	in spite of .....	navzdory/ačkoli
382	despite.....	navzdory/ačkoli
383	anyone.....	někdo (v tázací větě)
383	someone.....	někdo (v oznamovací větě)
383	no one (no-one).....	nikdo
384	borrow .....	půjčit si
384	my own .....	můj vlastní
384	emphasize .....	zdůraznit
384	skin .....	pokožka/kůže
385	wire .....	drát
385	electricity .....	elektřina
385	connection .....	zapojení
385	wireless .....	bezdrátový
385	Wi-Fi.....	Wi-Fi
385	hyphen.....	ptomlčka
385	boil .....	vařit
385	fry .....	smažit
385	roast .....	opékat
385	brick .....	cihla
386	as well .....	také
386	too .....	také
386	also .....	také

## LESSON 73

387	I will be speaking... budu hovořit (průběhový čas)	
387	inch.....	palec
387	foot .....	stopa
387	yard .....	yard
388	chain.....	řetízek/řetězový
388	rise.....	zvedat se/vstávat/růst
388	constantly .....	trvale/stále
389	belt.....	opasek
389	hourly.....	každou hodinu
389	daily .....	denně
389	weekly .....	týdně
389	monthly .....	měsíčně
389	yearly.....	ročně
390	allow .....	umožnit/dovolit/nechat
390	let – let – let .....	nechat: přítomný čas - minulý čas - příčestí minulé
390	everyday .....	každý den

## LESSON 74

392	anywhere .....	někde (v tázací větě)
392	somewhere .....	někde (v oznamovací větě)
392	not anywhere .....	nikde
392	nowhere .....	nikde
393	loose.....	volný, nepřivázáný, neupevněný
393	loosen.....	uvolnit
393	storm .....	bouře

393 lightning .....	blesk
393 thunder .....	hrom
393 blind.....	slepý
393 devil.....	dábel
394 ride .....	jet na
394 cycle .....	jet na kole
394 may.....	smět/být možné
394 can.....	umět/moci
394 could.....	minulý čas nebo podmíň. zp. od slovesa can (umět/moci)
394 permission.....	povolení
394 catch.....	chytit/dostat
394 raincoat.....	pláštěnka
395 cap.....	pokrývka hlavy (např. proti slunci)
395 habit.....	zvyk
395 be in the habit of doing .....	mít ve zvyku
396 stranger .....	cizí člověk
396 foreigner .....	cizinec
396 snowstorm.....	sněhová bouře

## LESSON 75

397 look like .....	vypadat jako
397 travel.....	cestovat
397 journey.....	cesta
397 just.....	pouze
398 of course.....	samořejmě
398 nowadays .....	v současnosti
398 suffer .....	trpět
398 wish .....	přání
398 exist.....	existovat
399 remind .....	připomenout/upomenout
399 in other words.....	jinými slovy
399 member .....	člen
399 library.....	knihovna
399 even though.....	dokonce i když
399 even.....	dokonce
399 not even.....	dokonce ani
400 to .....	k/do
400 at .....	u/při
400 direction.....	směr
400 soon.....	brzy
400 at once.....	ihned

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	potřebovat
402 towards.....	směrem k
402 destination.....	cíl/destinace
403 tray .....	táč
403 stadium.....	stadion
403 much better .....	mnohem lepší/lépe
403 much more .....	mnohem více
403 contrary .....	opak
403 fall.....	klesnout
403 temperature .....	teplota
403 atmosphere .....	atmosféra
404 tooth .....	zub

404 teeth .....	zuby
404 toothbrush .....	zubní kartáček
404 dentist.....	zubař
404 seem.....	zdát se/vypadat
404 several.....	několik
405 compose.....	složit/skládat
405 be composed of.....	skládat se z
405 wise .....	moudrý
405 wisdom .....	moudrost
405 suddenly.....	náhle
405 pain.....	bolest
406 certain.....	jistý
406 pass by .....	míjet
406 park .....	parkovat
406 car park .....	parkoviště
406 picture.....	zobrazovat

## LESSON 77

409 diary.....	deník
410 character .....	charakter/povaha/osobnost
410 really.....	skutečně
410 ran .....	běžet (minulý čas slovesa run)
410 improve.....	zlepšit/zdokonalit
410 coach.....	trenér/autokar
411 flew .....	letět (minulý čas slovesa fly)
411 wool .....	vlna
412 apostrophe .....	apostrof
412 case.....	tvar/způsob
412 kick .....	kopat
413 coast.....	pobřeží
413 certain.....	některý/určitý
413 tire .....	unavit se



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH–FRENCH  
VOCABULARY BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

**Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012**

**English–French Vocabulary Book  
Stage 5**  
ISBN 978-1-782291-92-3

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

**Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

**Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## French vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	chatter / bavarder
315 online.....	en ligne
315 notice.....	remarquer
315 free .....	libre / gratuit
315 busy .....	occupé
316 lie.....	être posé / être couché
316 comfortable.....	confortable
316 uncomfortable.....	inconfortable
316 pillow .....	coussin / oreiller
316 wake up - woke up - woken up.....	se réveiller
316 go to sleep.....	s'endormir
316 immediately.....	immédiatement
316 midnight.....	minuit
317 through.....	via / par / à travers
317 button .....	bouton
317 buttonhole.....	boutonnière
317 career .....	carrière
317 cross.....	croix
317 crossroads.....	croisement
317 test.....	test / contrôle
318 danger .....	danger
318 dangerous .....	dangereux
318 dangerously.....	dangereusement
318 alcohol.....	alcool
318 detective .....	détective
318 should.....	je devrais / tu devrais / il devrait
..... nous devrions / vous devriez / ils devraient	
318 obligation.....	obligation
318 alternative.....	alternative / autre option /
.....	autre choix / autre possibilité
318 ambulance.....	ambulance
319 correct .....	corriger
319 grammatical.....	grammatical
319 problem .....	problème
319 cause.....	causer / cause
319 colleague.....	collègue
319 boss.....	patron
319 freedom .....	liberté
319 justice .....	justice
320 as.....	puisque / comme
320 that is.....	disons / c'est-à-dire
320 bone .....	os

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	vie
---------------	-----

322 lives .....	vies
322 the poor .....	les pauvres
322 the rich.....	les riches
322 although.....	même si / bien que / quoique
322 cook.....	cuisiner / cuisinier / cuisinière (personne)
322 tasty.....	savoureux
322 pasta.....	pâtes
323 independent.....	indépendant
323 origin.....	origine
323 belong to.....	appartenir à
323 could.....	passé et conditionnel de pouvoir
323 vice versa .....	vice versa
324 throw.....	jeter
324 alive .....	vivant
324 dead .....	mort
324 drop .....	laisser tomber / tomber / goutte
324 go without se priver de / faire sans / se passer de	
325 assassinate .....	assassiner
325 usual .....	habituel
325 unusual .....	inhabituel
325 still .....	encore / toujours
325 yet.....	encore / déjà
325 in progress.....	en progression / en cours
326 special .....	spécial / particulier

### LESSON 63

327 clean.....	propre
327 dirty.....	sale
327 dirt .....	saleté / boue
327 know of .....	connaître / être au courant de / entendre parler
327 to be afraid .....	avoir peur
328 guard .....	se protéger
328 on your guard .....	sur ses gardes
328 off your guard .....	ne pas être sur ses gardes
328 calm .....	calmer / calme
328 quietly .....	calmement
328 if I were .....	si j'étais...
328 king .....	roi
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) .....	personne .....(1ère, 2ème personne, etc)
329 if I were you, .....	si j'étais à ta/votre place, ...
329 advice .....	conseil
329 expression .....	expression
329 especially... spécialement / surtout / en particulier	
330 win - won - won .....	gagner

330	lottery.....	loterie
330	useful.....	utile
330	useless .....	.inutile
330	possess .....	posséder
331	take by surprise .....	prendre par surprise

## LESSON 64

332	contract.....	contracter
333	sandwich .....	sandwich
333	cheese.....	fromage
333	fault.....	défaut / anomalie / faute
333	faultless .....	parfait / irréprochable
333	faulty.....	défectueux
333	fix.....	corriger / réparer
334	OK .....	OK
334	all right.....	très bien / d'accord
334	compare .....	comparer
334	comparison.....	comparaison
334	have something in common .....	avoir quelque chose en commun
334	ice.....	glace / glaçon
334	cool.....	refroidir / rafraîchir
334	pour .....	verser
335	unite.....	s'unir
335	even.....	même
335	surprising.....	surprenant
335	mix.....	mélanger
335	mixture.....	mélange
335	pink.....	rose
335	care .....	se soucier / s'intéresser
335	care for .....	s'occuper de
335	take care of.....	prendre soin de
336	appointment.....	rendez-vous
336	keep an appointment	se rendre à un rendez-vous
336	hurry .....	se dépêcher
336	take your time.....	prennez votre temps
336	plenty of.....	largement / bien assez de

## LESSON 65

338	for .....	depuis
338	since.....	depuis
338	period .....	période
338	point .....	point / moment
339	kitchen.....	cuisine
339	fridge .....	réfrigérateur
339	freezer .....	congélateur
339	cooker.....	cuisinière
339	sink.....	évier
339	microwave .....	four à micro-ondes
339	studies.....	études
340	lend - lent - lent.....	.prêter
340	return .....	rendre
340	first name.....	prénom
340	surname .....	nom de famille / patronyme
340	actor .....	acteur
340	actress.....	actrice

340	famous.....	célèbre
340	film star .....	star / vedette de cinéma
341	industrial .....	industriel
341	agricultural.....	agricole
341	region .....	région
341	apologize .....	s'excuser / présenter ses excuses / demander pardon
341	apology .....	excuse
341	keep somebody waiting..	faire attendre quelqu'un
341	avoid .....	éviter
341	bend .....	se pencher
342	century.....	siècle
342	fashion.....	mode
342	gate .....	portail
342	worry.....	s'inquiéter
342	be worried.....	être inquiet
342	run .....	courir

## LESSON 66

344	I was speaking.....	j'étais en train de parler
344	particular.....	particulier
344	while .....	pendant que / alors que
345	earn .....	gagner (de l'argent)
345	formal .....	formel
345	informal.....	informel
345	jeans .....	jean
345	trainer .....	tennis / chaussure de sport
345	how do you do?.	ravi de faire votre connaissance
346	persuade .....	persuader
346	hairdresser .....	coiffeur / coiffeuse
346	so = very.....	tellement / tant
346	interesting.....	intéressant
346	exciting .....	passionnant
346	grammatically .....	grammaticalement
346	bathroom .....	salle de bains
346	bath .....	bain
346	shower.....	douche
346	toilet.....	toilettes
346	basin.....	lavabo
347	mirror.....	miroir
347	reflect.....	réfléter
347	active .....	actif
347	passive .....	passif
347	subject .....	sujet
347	object .....	objet
348	by.....	par

## LESSON 67

350	force .....	forcer / obliger
350	make somebody do .....	faire faire quelque chose à quelqu'un
350	snack .....	encas / snack
350	break .....	pause
350	biscuit .....	biscuit
350	crisps .....	chips
350	to be born .....	être né

351	murder.....	meurtre
351	prison.....	prison
351	pupil.....	élève
351	root.....	racine
351	memory .....	mémoire
352	cross.....	traverser
353	think of.....	penser à
353	safe.....	sûr / sans danger
353	safety.....	sécurité
353	on your own.....	tout seul
353	lay.....	passé du verbe "lie"
354	sir.....	monsieur / chef / .....rang militaire ....(par ex. sergent, capitaine, commandant, etc.)
354	madam .....	madame
354	gentleman.....	homme / monsieur
354	lady.....	femme / dame
354	customer.....	client
354	officer.....	officier
354	title.....	titre
355	standard .....	niveau / standard / norme
355	height.....	taille / hauteur
355	colourful.....	coloré

## LESSON 68

356	would you say.....	diriez-vous
356	opinion.....	opinion / avis
357	get in.....	monter (dans)
357	get out of .....	sortir de / descendre de
357	get on .....	monter (dans)
357	get off .....	sortir (de) / descendre (de)
357	taxi.....	taxi
357	fare .....	ticket/billet
357	royal.....	royal
357	mud .....	boue
357	countryside.....	campagne
357	crowd.....	foule
357	crowded.....	bondé
358	captain.....	capitaine
358	team .....	équipe
358	wide .....	large
358	narrow .....	étroit
358	flag.....	drapeau
358	national.....	national
358	grass.....	herbe
358	live on.....	se nourrir de
359	tower.....	tour
359	wet.....	mouillé
359	dry .....	sec
359	threw.....	passé du verbe "throw"
359	loud.....	fort / sonore
359	turn up ...mettre plus fort / monter le son / volume	
359	turn down.....	mettre moins fort / .....baisser le son / volume
360	myself.....	me
360	yourself.....	te

360	himself.....	se
360	herself.....	se
360	itself .....	se
360	oneself.....	se
360	ourselves.....	nous
360	yourselves .....	vous
360	themselves .....	se
360	consequently .....	par conséquent
360	protect .....	protéger

## LESSON 69

362	thorough .....	complet
362	thoroughly.....	complètement
362	accident .....	accident
362	by accident .....	par accident
363	careful.....	prudent / soigneux
363	careless .....	imprudent / négligé
363	carefully .....	prudemment
363	carelessly .....	négligemment
363	own .....	posséder / être propriétaire (de)
363	carry on .....	continuer / poursuivre
363	retire .....	prendre sa retraite
364	prize.....	prix
364	too .....	également
364	at least.....	au moins
364	widely .....	couramment
364	manner .....	manière
364	pig.....	cochon
365	asleep.....	endormi
365	awake .....	(r)éveillé
365	hospital .....	hôpital
365	nurse .....	infirmier / infirmière
365	purpose .....	intention / finalité
365	in order to .....	afin de / pour
365	so that.....	pour que / afin que
365	take exercise .....	faire de l'exercice
366	notice .....	affiche
366	lain.....	allongé / couché
367	point at.....	pointer (du doigt)
367	point out.....	indiquer / mentionner
367	indicate .....	indiquer
367	grave .....	tombe
368	neck .....	cou
368	flame .....	flamme
368	flight .....	vol
368	soup .....	soupe
368	except .....	excepté / sauf

## LESSON 70

369	may .....	il se peut que
369	might.....	conditionnel de may = il se pourrait que
369	palace.....	palais
369	parliament.....	parlement
370	arrive at .....	arriver à / parvenir à
370	point.....	point
370	arrive in.....	arriver à / en / dans

370 area .....	zone / région
370 airport.....	aéroport
370 passport.....	passeport
370 café.....	café
370 owe.....devoir (de l'argent ou quelque chose)	
370 souvenir.....	souvenir
371 pride .....	fierté
371 proud .....	fier
371 normal .....	normal
371 normally.....	normalement
371 take pride in.....	être fier de
371 servant.....	domestique
372 wheel.....	roue
372 lorry .....	camion
372 arrow .....	flèche
372 centimetre.....	centimètre
372 metre .....	mètre
372 beard.....	barbe
372 true .....	vrai
372 false.....	faux
372 paper (newspaper).....	journal
372 maintain.....	entretenir
373 it takes.....	il faut / cela prend
373 Ireland .....	Irlande
373 amount .....	montant / quantité
373 amount to .....	s'élever à / équivaloir à / égaler / représenter / correspondre à
373 further.....	plus loin / davantage
373 Sweden .....	Suède
373 in addition.....	de / en plus / en supplément
373 extra .....	supplémentaire

379 shout.....	crier
380 stick .....	bâton
380 walking stick .....	canne
380 exclamation mark .....	point d'exclamation

## LESSON 72

381 reason .....	raison
381 illness .....	maladie
381 tiredness.....	fatigue
381 darkness.....	obscurité
381 alone.....	seul
382 already.....	déjà
382 thrown.....	jeté
382 in spite of .....	malgré / en dépit de
382 despite .....	malgré / en dépit de
383 anyone.....	quelqu'un / n'importe qui
383 someone.....	quelqu'un
383 no one (no-one).....	personne
384 borrow .....	emprunter
384 my own .....	mon/ma propre + noun / le mien / la mienne / les miens / les miennes
384 emphasize .....	insister sur le fait que / souligner
384 skin.....	peau
385 wire.....	câble
385 electricity .....	électricité
385 connection .....	connexion
385 wireless .....	sans fil
385 Wi-Fi.....	Wifi
385 hyphen.....	trait d'union
385 boil.....	(faire) bouillir
385 fry .....	(faire) frire
385 roast .....	(faire) rôtir
385 brick .....	brique
386 as well .....	également / aussi
386 too .....	également / aussi
386 also .....	également / aussi

## LESSON 73

387 I will be speaking .....	je serai en train de parler
387 inch.....	pouce
387 foot .....	pied
387 yard .....	yard
388 chain.....	chaîne
388 rise.....	s'élever / se lever / augmenter
388 constantly .....	constamment / sans cesse
389 belt.....	ceinture
389 hourly.....	toutes les heures
389 daily .....	quotidien(-nement) / tous les jours
389 weekly .....	hebdomadaire(-ment) / toutes les semaines
389 monthly.....	mensuel(-lement) / tous les mois
389 yearly.....	annuel(-lement) / tous les ans
390 allow .....	permettre
390 let – let – let.....	permettre / laisser
390 everyday.....	de tous les jours / quotidien

## LESSON 74

392 anywhere.....	quelque part / n'importe où
392 somewhere.....	quelque part
392 not anywhere.....	nulle part / pas n'importe où
392 nowhere.....	nulle part
393 loose.....	en liberté / flottant / branlant
393 loosen.....	relâcher / détendre / défaire
393 storm .....	tempête
393 lightning .....	éclair
393 thunder .....	tonnerre
393 blind.....	aveugle
393 devil.....	diable
394 ride .....	monter (à)
394 cycle .....	vélo
394 may.....	pouvoir (ex.: may I? Puis-je ?)
394 can.....	pouvoir
394 could. pouvoir in the past tense or the conditional	
394 permission.....	permission
394 catch.....	attraper / prendre
394 raincoat.....	imperméable
395 cap.....	casquette
395 habit.....	habitude
395 be in the habit of doing....	avoir l'habitude de faire
396 stranger .....	étranger
396 foreigner .....	étranger
396 snowstorm.....	tempête de neige

## LESSON 75

397 look like .....	ressembler / on dirait que / cela m'a l'air d'être
397 travel.....	voyager
397 journey.....	voyage
397 just.....	juste
398 of course.....	bien sûr / évidemment
398 nowadays .....	de nos jours
398 suffer .....	souffrir
398 wish .....	souhait
398 exist .....	exister
399 remind .....	rappeler
399 in other words.....	en d'autres termes
399 member .....	membre
399 library.....	bibliothèque
399 even though.....	quand bien même / même si
399 even.....	même / encore
399 not even.....	même pas
400 to .....	à
400 at .....	à
400 direction.....	direction
400 soon.....	bientôt
400 at once.....	immédiatement / tout de suite

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	avoir besoin de
402 towards.....	vers
402 destination.....	destination
403 tray .....	plateau

403 stadium.....	stade
403 much better .....	bien mieux, bien meilleur
403 much more .....	bien plus
403 contrary .....	.contraire
403 fall.....	chuter / tomber
403 temperature .....	température
403 atmosphere .....	atmosphère
404 tooth .....	dent
404 teeth .....	dents
404 toothbrush .....	brosse à dents
404 dentist.....	dentiste
404 seem.....	sembler
404 several.....	plusieurs
405 compose.....	composer
405 be composed of .....	être composé de / se composer de
405 wise .....	judicieux / sage
405 wisdom .....	sagesse
405 suddenly .....	soudain
405 pain.....	douleur
406 certain.....	certain / sûr
406 pass by .....	passer / défilier
406 park .....	garer
406 car park .....	parking
406 picture.....	s'imaginer / se représenter

## LESSON 77

409 diary.....	agenda
410 character .....	caractère
410 really.....	vraiment / très
410 ran .....	passé du verbe "run"
410 improve.....	améliorer
410 coach.....	entraîneur / car
411 flew .....	passé du verbe "fly"
411 wool .....	laine
412 apostrophe .....	apostrophe
412 case.....	cas
412 kick .....	donner un coup de pied
413 coast.....	côte
413 certain.....	certain
413 tire .....	se lasser de



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH-GERMAN  
VOCABULARY BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61-77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

**English–German Vocabulary Book  
Stage 5**  
ISBN 978-1-782292-04-3

CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited

Printed in the EU

**Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

**Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## German vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	plaudern
315 online.....	online
315 notice.....	bemerken
315 free .....	frei haben / kostenlos / umsonst
315 busy.....	beschäftigt
316 lie.....	liegen
316 comfortable.....	bequem
316 uncomfortable.....	unbequem
316 pillow .....	Kissen
316 wake up - woke up - woken up.....	aufwachen
316 go to sleep.....	schlafen gehen
316 immediately .....	sofort
316 midnight.....	Mitternacht
317 through.....	durch
317 button .....	Knopf
317 buttonhole.....	Knopfloch
317 career .....	Laufbahn
317 cross.....	Kreuz
317 crossroads.....	Kreuzung
317 test.....	Test
318 danger .....	Gefahr
318 dangerous .....	gefährlich
318 dangerously.....	gefährlich
318 alcohol.....	Alkohol
318 detective.....	Detektiv
318 should.....	sollte
318 obligation.....	Verpflichtung
318 alternative.....	Alternative
318 ambulance.....	Krankenwagen
319 correct .....	korrekt
319 grammatical.....	grammatikalisch
319 problem .....	Problem
319 cause.....	verursachen / Grund
319 colleague.....	Kollege
319 boss.....	Chef
319 freedom .....	Freiheit
319 justice .....	Gerechtigkeit
320 as.....	da / als / wie
320 that is.....	das heißt
320 bone .....	Knochen

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	Leben (Singular)
322 lives .....	Leben (Plural)
322 the poor .....	die Armen

322 the rich.....	die Reichen
322 although.....	obwohl
322 cook.....	kochen / Koch
322 tasty.....	lecker
322 pasta.....	Pasta
323 independent.....	unabhängig
323 origin.....	Ursprung
323 belong to.....	gehören
323 could.....	könnte
323 vice versa .....	umgekehrt
324 throw.....	werfen
324 alive .....	am Leben
324 dead .....	tot
324 drop .....	fallen lassen / Tropfen
324 go without.....	ohne etwas auskommen
325 assassinate .....	ermorden
325 usual.....	normal
325 unusual.....	ungeöhnlich
325 still .....	noch
325 yet.....	noch nicht
325 in progress.....	im Gang
326 special .....	besonders

### LESSON 63

327 clean.....	sauber
327 dirty.....	schmutzig
327 dirt .....	Schmutz
327 know of .....	kennen
327 to be afraid .....	Angst haben
328 guard .....	sich schützen
328 on your guard .....	wachsam
328 off your guard .....	unachtsam
328 calm.....	beruhigen/ruhig
328 quietly .....	ruhig
328 if I were .....	wenn ich ... wäre
328 king.....	König
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) .....	Person .....(1. Person, 2. Person etc.)
329 if I were you, .....	wenn ich du/Sie wäre, ...
329 advice .....	Rat
329 expression.....	Ausdruck
329 especially.....	besonders
330 win - won - won .....	gewinnen
330 lottery.....	Lotterie
330 useful.....	nützlich
330 useless .....	nutzlos

- 330 possess .....besitzen  
 331 take by surprise .....überraschen

## LESSON 64

- 332 contract .....zusammenziehen  
 333 sandwich .....Sandwich  
 333 cheese .....Käse  
 333 fault .....Fehler / Charakterschwäche  
 333 faultless .....fehlerfrei  
 333 faulty .....defekt  
 333 fix .....beheben  
 334 OK .....OK  
 334 all right .....in Ordnung  
 334 compare .....vergleichen  
 334 comparison .....Vergleich  
 334 have something in common .....etwas gemeinsam haben  
 334 ice .....Eis  
 334 cool .....kühl  
 334 pour .....gießen  
 335 unite .....vereinigen  
 335 even .....sogar  
 335 surprising .....überraschend  
 335 mix .....mischen  
 335 mixture .....Mischung  
 335 pink .....rosa / pink  
 335 care .....sorgen  
 335 care for .....sorgen für  
 335 take care of .....sich kümmern um  
 336 appointment .....Termin  
 336 keep an appointment .....einen Termin einhalten  
 336 hurry .....sich beeilen  
 336 take your time .....sich Zeit lassen  
 336 plenty of .....viel

## LESSON 65

- 338 for .....seit / für  
 338 since .....seit  
 338 period .....Zeitraum  
 338 point .....Zeitpunkt  
 339 kitchen .....Küche  
 339 fridge .....Kühlschrank  
 339 freezer .....Gefrierschrank  
 339 cooker .....Herd  
 339 sink .....Spüle  
 339 microwave .....Mikrowelle  
 339 studies .....Studium  
 340 lend - lent - lent .....leihen / verleihen  
 340 return .....zurückgeben  
 340 first name .....Vorname  
 340 surname .....Nachname  
 340 actor .....Schauspieler  
 340 actress .....Schauspielerin  
 340 famous .....berühmt  
 340 film star .....Filmstar  
 341 industrial .....industriell

- 341 agricultural .....landwirtschaftlich  
 341 region .....Region  
 341 apologize .....entschuldigen  
 341 apology .....Entschuldigung  
 341 keep somebody waiting .....jemanden warten  
 .....lassen  
 341 avoid .....vermeiden  
 341 bend .....bücken / Kurve  
 342 century .....Jahrhundert  
 342 fashion .....Mode  
 342 gate .....Tor  
 342 worry .....sich Sorgen machen  
 342 be worried .....besorgt sein  
 342 run .....rennen

## LESSON 66

- 344 I was speaking .....Ich sprach (gerade) /  
 .....ich habe (gerade) gesprochen  
 344 particular .....bestimmt  
 344 while .....während  
 345 earn .....verdienen  
 345 formal .....förmlich  
 345 informal .....informell  
 345 jeans .....Jeans  
 345 trainer .....Turnschuh  
 345 how do you do? .....wie geht es Ihnen / dir?  
 346 persuade .....überzeugen  
 346 hairdresser .....Friseur  
 346 so = very .....so = sehr  
 346 interesting .....interessant  
 346 exciting .....spannend  
 346 grammatically .....grammatikalisch  
 346 bathroom .....Bad  
 346 bath .....Badewanne  
 346 shower .....Dusche  
 346 toilet .....Toilette  
 346 basin .....Waschbecken  
 347 mirror .....Spiegel  
 347 reflect .....reflektieren  
 347 active .....aktiv  
 347 passive .....passiv  
 347 subject .....Subjekt  
 347 object .....Objekt  
 348 by .....von

## LESSON 67

- 350 force .....zwingen  
 350 make somebody do .....jemanden zwingen etwas  
 .....zu tun ...  
 350 snack .....Snack  
 350 break .....Pause  
 350 biscuit .....Keks  
 350 crisps .....Chips  
 350 to be born .....geboren sein  
 351 murder .....Mord  
 351 prison .....Gefängnis

351 pupil.....	Schüler
351 root .....	Wurzeln
351 memory .....	Gedächtnis
352 cross.....	überqueren
353 think of.....	denken an
353 safe.....	sicher
353 safety.....	Sicherheit
353 on your own.....	allein
353 lay.....	lag
354 sir.....	mein Herr
354 madam .....	meine Dame
354 gentleman.....	Herr
354 lady.....	Dame
354 customer.....	Kunde
354 officer.....	Offizier
354 title.....	Titel / Anrede
355 standard .....	Standard
355 height.....	Größe / Höhe
355 colourful.....	farbenfroh

## LESSON 68

356 would you say.....	würdest du / würden Sie sagen
356 opinion.....	Meinung
357 get in.....	einstiegen
357 get out of .....	aussteigen
357 get on .....	einstiegen
357 get off .....	aussteigen
357 taxi.....	Taxi
357 fare .....	Fahrpreis
357 royal.....	königlich
357 mud .....	Matsch
357 countryside.....	Natur / Landschaft
357 crowd.....	Menschenmasse
357 crowded.....	voll
358 captain.....	Kapitän
358 team .....	Team
358 wide .....	breit
358 narrow .....	schmal
358 flag.....	Flagge
358 national.....	Landes-
358 grass.....	Gras
358 live on .....	leben von
359 tower.....	Turm
359 wet.....	nass
359 dry .....	trocken
359 threw.....	warf / werfen würde
359 loud.....	laut
359 turn up .....	lauter stellen
359 turn down.....	leiser stellen
360 myself.....	mich (selbst) / mir (selbst)
360 yourself.....	dich / sich (selbst) / dir / sich (selbst)
360 himself .....	sich (selbst)
360 herself.....	sich (selbst)
360 itself.....	sich (selbst)
360 oneself.....	sich (selbst)
360 ourselves .....	uns (selbst)

360 yourselves .....	euch (selbst)
360 themselves .....	sich (selbst)
360 consequently .....	folglich
360 protect .....	schützen

## LESSON 69

362 thorough .....	gründlich
362 thoroughly.....	völlig
362 accident.....	Unfall
362 by accident .....	aus Versagen
363 careful.....	vorsichtig
363 careless .....	unvorsichtig
363 carefully .....	sorgfältig
363 carelessly .....	nachlässig
363 own .....	besitzen
363 carry on .....	etwas weiter tun
363 retire .....	in den Ruhestand gehen
364 prize.....	Preis
364 too .....	auch
364 at least.....	mindestens
364 widely .....	häufig
364 manner .....	Manieren/Art und Weise
364 pig.....	Schwein
365 asleep.....	schlafen
365 awake .....	wach
365 hospital .....	Krankenhaus
365 nurse .....	Krankenschwester
365 purpose .....	Zweck
365 in order to .....	um zu ...
365 so that.....	damit
365 take exercise .....	Sport treiben
366 notice .....	Aushang
366 lain .....	gelegen
367 point at.....	zeigen auf
367 point out.....	betonen
367 indicate .....	anzeigen
367 grave .....	Grab
368 neck .....	Nacken
368 flame.....	Flamme
368 flight.....	Flug
368 soup .....	Suppe
368 except .....	außer

## LESSON 70

369 may .....	etw. vielleicht tun
369 might .....	etw. vielleicht tun
369 palace .....	Palast
369 parliament.....	Parlament
370 arrive at .....	ankommen an
370 point .....	Punkt
370 arrive in .....	ankommen in
370 area .....	Gebiet
370 airport .....	Flughafen
370 passport.....	Pass
370 café.....	Café
370 owe.....	schulden

370 souvenir.....	Souvenir
371 pride .....	Stolz
371 proud .....	.stolz
371 normal .....	normal
371 normally.....	normalerweise
371 take pride in.....	auf etw. stolz sein
371 servant.....	Bediensteter / Bedienstete
372 wheel .....	Rad
372 lorry .....	Lastwagen
372 arrow .....	Pfeil
372 centimetre.....	Zentimeter
372 metre .....	Meter
372 beard .....	Bart
372 true .....	wahr
372 false.....	falsch
372 paper (newspaper) .....	Zeitung
372 maintain.....	unterhalten
373 it takes .....	es dauert / ich brauche
373 Ireland .....	Irland
373 amount .....	Betrag / Menge
373 amount to .....	ergeben
373 further.....	weiter entfernt / weiteres / weitere
373 Sweden .....	Schweden
373 in addition .....	außerdem
373 extra .....	zusätzlich

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten .....	Ich hatte gegessen
376 party .....	Partei/Party/Gruppe
376 political .....	politisch
377 mad .....	verärgert / begeistert / verrückt
377 crazy.....	verrückt
377 UFO.....	UFO
377 copy.....	abschreiben/Ausgabe
378 influence .....	Einfluss
378 mouse.....	Maus
378 mice.....	Mäuse
378 throat .....	Hals
378 opportunity.....	Möglichkeit
378 develop.....	entwickeln
378 industry.....	Industrie
378 agriculture.....	Landwirtschaft
379 print .....	drucken
379 sand.....	Sand
379 beach.....	Strand
379 desert .....	Wüste
379 bell.....	Klingel
379 knock.....	klopfen
379 pay a visit .....	besuchen
379 ring .....	Klingeln
379 shout.....	schreien
380 stick .....	Stock
380 walking stick.....	Gehstock
380 exclamation mark .....	Ausrufezeichen

## LESSON 72

381 reason .....	Grund
381 illness .....	Krankheit
381 tiredness.....	Müdigkeit
381 darkness.....	Dunkelheit
381 alone.....	allein
382 already.....	bereits
382 thrown.....	geworfen
382 in spite of .....	trotz
382 despite .....	trotz
383 anyone.....	irgendjemand
383 someone.....	jemand
383 no one (no-one).....	keiner / keine
384 borrow .....	leihen / ausleihen
384 my own.....	mein eigener / eigene / eigenes
384 emphasize.....	betonen
384 skin .....	Haut
385 wire .....	Kabel
385 electricity .....	Elektrizität
385 connection.....	Verbindung
385 wireless .....	drahtlos
385 Wi-Fi.....	WLAN
385 hyphen.....	Bindestrich
385 boil.....	kochen
385 fry .....	braten
385 roast .....	rösten
385 brick.....	Ziegel
386 as well .....	auch
386 too .....	auch
386 also .....	auch

## LESSON 73

387 I will be speaking.....	Ich werde sprechen
387 inch.....	Zoll
387 foot .....	Fuß
387 yard .....	Yard
388 chain.....	Kette
388 rise.....	aufsteigen / aufgehen / ansteigen
388 constantly .....	ständig
389 belt.....	Gürtel
389 hourly.....	stündlich
389 daily .....	täglich
389 weekly .....	wöchentlich
389 monthly .....	monatlich
389 yearly.....	jährlich
390 allow .....	lassen
390 let - let - let.....	lassen
390 everyday.....	alltäglich/gewöhnlich

## LESSON 74

392 anywhere.....	irgendwo / überall
392 somewhere .....	irgendwo
392 not anywhere.....	hiergendifwo
392 nowhere.....	hiergendifwo
393 loose .....	frei / locker / lose
393 loosen.....	lockern

393 storm .....	Gewitter	.....Zähne
393 lightning .....	Blitz	Zahnbürste
393 thunder .....	Donner	Zahnarzt
393 blind .....	blind	erscheinen/scheinen
393 devil .....	Teufel	mehrere
394 ride .....	reiten / fahren	zusammensetzen aus
394 cycle .....	Fahrrad fahren	
394 may .....	dürfen	
394 can .....	können	
394 could .....	könnte	
394 permission .....	Erlaubnis	
394 catch .....	fangen / erwischen / einfangen	
394 raincoat .....	Regenmantel	
395 cap .....	Hut	
395 habit .....	Angewohnheit	
395 be in the habit of doing .....	die Angewohnheit haben	
396 stranger .....	Fremder	
396 foreigner .....	Ausländer	
396 snowstorm .....	Schneesturm	

## LESSON 75

397 look like .....	aussehen wie / nach
397 travel .....	reisen
397 journey .....	Reise
397 just .....	einfach/nur
398 of course .....	natürlich
398 nowadays .....	heutzutage
398 suffer .....	leiden
398 wish .....	Wunsch
398 exist .....	existieren
399 remind .....	erinnern
399 in other words .....	mit anderen Worten
399 member .....	Mitglied
399 library .....	Bibliothek
399 even though .....	obwohl
399 even .....	sogar
399 not even .....	nicht einmal
400 to .....	zu / in
400 at .....	an / in
400 direction .....	Richtung
400 soon .....	bald
400 at once .....	gleich

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	brauchen
402 towards .....	in Richtung / auf etw. zu
402 destination .....	Ziel
403 tray .....	Tablett
403 stadium .....	Stadion
403 much better .....	viel besser
403 much more .....	viel mehr
403 contrary .....	Gegenteil
403 fall .....	abfallen / zurückgehen
403 temperature .....	Temperatur
403 atmosphere .....	Atmosphäre
404 tooth .....	Zahn

404 teeth .....	Zähne
404 toothbrush .....	Zahnbürste
404 dentist .....	Zahnarzt
404 seem .....	erscheinen/scheinen
404 several .....	mehrere
405 compose .....	komponieren / verfassen / zusammensetzen aus
405 be composed of .....	zusammengesetzt aus
405 wise .....	klug
405 wisdom .....	Weisheit
405 suddenly .....	plötzlich
405 pain .....	Schmerz
406 certain .....	sicher / gewiss
406 pass by .....	vorbei laufen
406 park .....	Park
406 car park .....	Parkplatz
406 picture .....	sich vorstellen

## LESSON 77

409 diary .....	Terminkalender
410 character .....	Charakter / Eigenschaft
410 really .....	wirklich
410 ran .....	lief
410 improve .....	verbessern
410 coach .....	Trainer/Reisebus
411 flew .....	flog
411 wool .....	Wolle
412 apostrophe .....	Apostroph
412 case .....	Fall
412 kick .....	treten
413 coast .....	Küste
413 certain .....	manche
413 tire .....	müde werden



# **English–Italian Vocabulary Book**

## **Stage 5**

**English in a quarter of the time!**

# STAGE 5

## Italian vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	chattare
315 online .....	online
315 notice .....	notare
315 free .....	libero/a, gratis
315 busy .....	occupato/a, impegnato/a
316 lie.....	sdraiarsi, giacere
316 comfortable.....	comodo
316 uncomfortable .....	scomodo
316 pillow.....	guanciale
316 wake up – woke up – woken up .....	svegliarsi
316 go to sleep .....	andare a dormire
316 immediately .....	immediatamente
316 midnight.....	mezzanotte
317 through.....	attraverso
317 button .....	bottone
317 buttonhole.....	asola
317 career .....	carriera, professione
317 cross.....	croce
317 crossroads .....	incroci
317 test .....	test, prova
318 danger.....	pericolo
318 dangerous.....	pericoloso
318 dangerously .....	pericolosamente
318 alcohol.....	alcol
318 detective .....	investigatore
318 should .....	dovrei
318 obligation.....	obbligo
318 alternative.....	alternativa
318 ambulance .....	ambulanza
319 correct .....	corretto
319 grammatical .....	grammaticale
319 problem.....	problema
319 cause .....	causa, causare, provocare
319 colleague.....	collega
319 boss .....	capo, principale
319 freedom .....	libertà
319 justice .....	giustizia
320 as .....	così, siccome, come, poiché
320 that is.....	cioè
320 bone .....	osso

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	vita
322 lives.....	vite
322 the poor .....	i poveri
322 the rich .....	i ricchi
322 although .....	benché, quantunque
322 cook.....	cucinare
322 tasty.....	saporito, gustoso
322 pasta.....	pasta
323 independent .....	indipendente
323 origin .....	origine
323 belong to.....	appartenere a
323 could.....	potei, potrei
323 vice versa.....	viceversa
324 throw.....	lanciare, gettare
324 alive .....	vivo/a
324 dead .....	morto/a
324 drop....	goccia, cadere, lasciare cadere
324 go without .....	stare senza
325 assassinate .....	assassinare
325 usual.....	solito, consueto
325 unusual.....	insolito
325 still .....	ancora
325 yet.....	non ancora, finora
325 in progress.....	in corso
326 special.....	speciale

### LESSON 63

327 clean .....	pulito
327 dirty .....	sporco
327 dirt.....	sporcizia
327 know of .....	essere a conoscenza di...
327 to be afraid .....	avere paura, temere
328 guard.....	proteggersi
328 on your guard .....	stare attenti, ..... stare in guardia
328 off your guard.....	non stare attenti, ..... non stare in guardia
328 calm .....	calmare, calmo/a
328 quietly .....	tranquillamente, piano
328 if I were .....	se fossi ...
328 king .....	re
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.).	persona .....(prima pers., seconda pers., ecc.)

329 if I were you, ...	se fossi in te
329 advice	consiglio
329 expression	espressione
329 especially	specialmente
330 win – won – won	vincere, vinsi, vinto
330 lottery	lotteria
330 useful	utile
330 useless	inutile
330 possess	possedere
331 take by surprise	prendere di sorpresa

#### LESSON 64

332 contract	contrarsi
333 sandwich	sandwich
333 cheese	formaggio
333 fault	difetto, errore
333 faultless	senza errori
333 faulty	difettoso
333 fix	correggere
334 OK	va bene, OK
334 all right	va bene
334 compare	paragonare
334 comparison	paragone, confronto
334 have something in common	avere qualcosa in comune
334 ice	ghiaccio
334 cool	fresco
334 pour	versare
335 unite	unire
335 even	anche, nemmeno, persino
335 surprising	sorprendente
335 mix	mescolare
335 mixture	miscuglio
335 pink	rosa
335 care	cura
335 care for	avere cura di
335 take care of	prendersi cura di
336 appointment	appuntamento
336 keep an appointment	rispettare un appuntamento
336 hurry	affrettarsi, avere fretta
336 take your time	prenditi il tuo tempo
336 plenty of	abbondanza di

#### LESSON 65

338 for	per
338 since	da, da quando
338 period	periodo
338 point	punto
339 kitchen	cucina
339 fridge	frigorifero

339 freezer	congelatore
339 cooker	fornelli
339 sink	acquaio
339 microwave	microonde
339 studies	studi
340 lend – lent – lent	prestare, prestai, prestato
340 return	restituire
340 first name	nome
340 surname	cognome
340 actor	attore
340 actress	attrice
340 famous	famoso
340 film star	divo del cinema
341 industrial	industriale
341 agricultural	agricolo
341 region	regione
341 apologize	scusarsi
341 apology	scusa
341 keep somebody waiting	fare aspettare qualcuno
341 avoid	evitare
341 bend	abbassarsi, piegarsi
342 century	secolo
342 fashion	moda
342 gate	cancello
342 worry	preoccuparsi
342 be worried	essere preoccupato
342 run	correre

#### LESSON 66

344 I was speaking	stavo parlando
344 particular	particolare
344 while	mentre
345 earn	guadagnare
345 formal	formale
345 informal	informale
345 jeans	jeans
345 trainer	scarpa da ginnastica
345 how do you do?	piacere (di conoscerla)
346 persuade	persuadere, convincere
346 hairdresser	parrucchiere
346 so = very	così = molto
346 interesting	interessante
346 exciting	eccitante
346 grammatically	grammaticalmente
346 bathroom	stanza da bagno
346 bath	vasca da bagno
346 shower	doccia
346 toilet	toiletta

346	basin.....	bacinella
347	mirror .....	specchio
347	reflect.....	riflettere
347	active.....	attivo
347	passive.....	passivo
347	subject.....	soggetto
347	object .....	oggetto
348	by.....	da, di

### LESSON 67

350	force .....	forzare
350	make somebody do .....	forzare qualcuno a fare qualcosa
350	snack .....	spuntino
350	break .....	pausa
350	biscuit.....	biscotto
350	crisps.....	patatine
350	to be born .....	nascere
351	murder .....	omicidio
351	prison .....	prigione
351	pupil .....	alunno
351	root.....	radice
351	memory.....	memoria
352	cross.....	attraversare
353	think of.....	pensare a
353	safe.....	sicuro
353	safety.....	sicurezza
353	on your own.....	da solo/a
353	lay .....	giacqui
354	sir.....	signore
354	madam .....	signora
354	gentleman.....	signore
354	lady.....	signora
354	customer .....	cliente
354	officer.....	ufficiale, poliziotto
354	title .....	titolo
355	standard .....	livello
355	height.....	altezza
355	colourful.....	colorito, pittoresco

### LESSON 68

356	would you say? .....	diresti ... ? che ne pensi ... ?
356	opinion.....	opinione
357	get in .....	entrare
357	get out of .....	uscire da
357	get on .....	salire
357	get off .....	scendere
357	taxi.....	taxi
357	fare..... prezzo di una corsa, biglietto	
357	royal.....	reale
357	mud .....	fango

357	countryside .....	campagna
357	crowd .....	folla
357	crowded .....	affollato
358	captain.....	capitano
358	team .....	squadra
358	wide.....	largo
358	narrow.....	stretto
358	flag .....	bandiera
358	national .....	nazionale
358	grass .....	erba
358	live on.....	nutrirsi di
359	tower.....	torre
359	wet .....	bagnarsi, bagnare, bagnato
359	dry .....	asciugare, asciutto
359	threw.....	gettò, lanciò
359	loud .....	alto
359	turn up .....	alzare il volume
359	turn down .....	abbassare il volume
360	myself.....	me stesso (mi)
360	yourself .....	te stesso (ti)
360	himself.....	se stesso (si)
360	herself .....	se stessa (si)
360	itself.....	se stesso(a) (si)
360	oneself.....	se stesso (si)
360	ourselves .....	noi stessi (ci)
360	yourselves.....	voi stessi (vi)
360	themselves .....	loro stessi (si)
360	consequently.....	di conseguenza
360	protect.....	proteggere

### LESSON 69

362	thorough.....	completo
362	thoroughly .....	completamente
362	accident.....	incidente
362	by accident .....	per sbaglio
363	careful .....	attento
363	careless .....	sbadato
363	carefully.....	attentamente
363	carelessly .....	negligentemente
363	own .....	possedere
363	carry on .....	continuare
363	retire.....	andare in pensione
364	prize .....	premio
364	too .....	anche, pure
364	at least.....	almeno
364	widely.....	ampiamente
364	manner.....	maniera, modo
364	pig .....	maiala
365	asleep .....	addormentato
365	awake.....	sveglio
365	hospital .....	ospedale
365	nurse .....	infermiere

365	purpose .....	scopo
365	in order to ... .....	allo scopo di ...
365	so that .....	in modo che, affinché
365	take exercise.....	fare esercizio fisico
366	notice .....	avviso
366	lain.....	sdraiato
367	point at .....	addirittura
367	point out .....	mostrare
367	indicate.....	indicare
367	grave .....	tomba
368	neck.....	collo
368	flame .....	fiamma
368	flight.....	volo
368	soup.....	minestra, zuppa
368	except.....	eccetto

### LESSON 70

369	may.....	potrei, può darsi, forse
369	might.....	potrei, può darsi, forse
369	palace.....	palazzo
369	parliament.....	parlamento
370	arrive at .....	arrivare a (un punto)
370	point.....	punto
370	arrive in .....	arrivare a (un'area)
370	area .....	area
370	airport .....	aeroporto
370	passport .....	passaporto
370	café.....	caffè
370	owe.....	dovere
370	souvenir.....	souvenir
371	pride.....	orgoglio
371	proud.....	orgoglioso
371	normal.....	normale
371	normally .....	normalmente
371	take pride in ....	essere orgoglioso di ...
371	servant.....	domestico
372	wheel.....	ruota
372	lorry .....	camion
372	arrow.....	freccia
372	centimetre.....	centimetro
372	metre.....	metro
372	beard.....	barba
372	true.....	vero
372	false .....	falso
372	paper (newspaper) .....	quotidiano
372	maintain .....	mantenere
373	it takes.....	ci vuole
373	Ireland .....	Irlanda
373	amount.....	somma
373	amount to .....	ammontare a
373	further.....	ulteriore, inoltre, extra
373	Sweden.....	Svezia

373	in addition .....	in aggiunta
373	extra .....	extra, aggiuntivo

### LESSON 71

375	I had eaten .....	avevo mangiato
376	party.....	festa, partito politico
376	political.....	politico
377	mad .....	pazzo, arrabbiato, appassionato di
377	crazy .....	folle, pazzo
377	UFO .....	ufo
377	copy .....	copiare, copia
378	influence .....	influenza
378	mouse.....	topo
378	mice .....	topi
378	throat .....	gola
378	opportunity.....	opportunità
378	develop .....	sviluppare
378	industry .....	industria
378	agriculture.....	agricoltura
379	print.....	stampare
379	sand .....	sabbia
379	beach.....	spiaggia
379	desert .....	deserto
379	bell.....	campana
379	knock .....	bussare
379	pay a visit.....	visitare
379	ring .....	suonare
379	shout .....	gridare
380	stick .....	bastone
380	walking stick ....	bastone da passeggio
380	exclamation mark .....	punto esclamativo

### LESSON 72

381	reason .....	ragione
381	illness.....	malattia
381	tiredness.....	stanchezza
381	darkness .....	oscurità
381	alone .....	solo
382	already .....	già
382	thrown .....	gettato
382	in spite of .....	nonostante
382	despite .....	malgrado
383	anyone .....	qualcuno
383	someone .....	qualcuno
383	no one (no-one).....	nessuno
384	borrow .....	prendere a prestito
384	my own.....	mio (proprio)
384	emphasize.....	enfatizzare
384	skin .....	pelle
385	wire .....	filo
385	electricity.....	elettricità

385 connection .....	connessione
385 wireless.....	senza fili
385 Wi-Fi.....	wi-fi
385 hyphen .....	tratto d'unione
385 boil .....	bollire
385 fry .....	friggere
385 roast .....	arrostitre
385 brick.....	mattone
386 as well.....	anche
386 too .....	anche
386 also .....	anche

### LESSON 73

387 I will be speaking .....	staro parlando
387 inch.....	pollice
387 foot.....	piede
387 yard .....	iarda
388 chain.....	catena
388 rise.....	sorgere, levarsi
388 constantly.....	costantemente
389 belt .....	cintura
389 hourly.....	ogni ora
389 daily.....	ogni giorno, quotidiano
389 weekly....	ogni settimana, settimanale
389 monthly.....	ogni mese, mensile
389 yearly.....	ogni anno, annuale
390 allow.....	permettere
390 let – let – let .....	lasciare
390 everyday.....	quotidiano

### LESSON 74

392 anywhere .....	in qualche luogo, .....da qualche parte
392 somewhere .....	da qualche parte
392 not anywhere.....	da nessuna parte
392 nowhere.....	in nessun luogo
393 loose .....	sciolto, libero, ampio
393 loosen.....	sciogliersi, allentare
393 storm .....	tempesta, bufera
393 lightning.....	fulmine
393 thunder .....	tuono
393 blind .....	cieco, non vedente
393 devil.....	diavolo
394 ride .....	cavalcare, andare in autobus, .....in bicicletta, ecc.
394 cycle.....	andare in bicicletta
394 may.....	potere
394 can.....	potere
394 could.....	potei, potrei
394 permission.....	permesso
394 catch .....	prendere, acchiappare
394 raincoat .....	impermeabile
395 cap.....	berretto

395 habit.....	abitudine
395 be in the habit of doing.....	avere .....l'abitudine di fare ...
396 stranger.....	estraneo, sconosciuto
396 foreigner .....	straniero
396 snowstorm .....	bufera di neve

### LESSON 75

397 look like.....	somigliare a, sembrare
397 travel .....	viaggiare
397 journey .....	viaggio
397 just.....	soltanto, appena
398 of course.....	naturalmente
398 nowadays.....	oggigiorno
398 suffer .....	soffrire
398 wish .....	.desiderio
398 exist .....	esistere
399 remind .....	ricordare (a)
399 in other words.....	in altre parole
399 member.....	membro, socio
399 library .....	biblioteca
399 even though.....	anche se
399 even.....	pure, anche, persino
399 not even .....	neanche, nemmeno
400 to .....	a (moto a luogo)
400 at .....	a, in (stato in luogo)
400 direction .....	direzione
400 soon .....	presto, fra poco
400 at once.....	immediatamente

### LESSON 76

402 need .....	aver bisogno
402 towards .....	verso
402 destination .....	destinazione
403 tray .....	vassoio
403 stadium .....	stadio
403 much better .....	molto meglio
403 much more .....	molto di più
403 contrary .....	contrario
403 fall .....	cadere
403 temperature .....	temperatura
403 atmosphere .....	atmosfera
404 tooth .....	dente
404 teeth.....	denti
404 toothbrush .....	spazzolino da denti
404 dentist .....	dentista, odontoiatra
404 seem .....	sembrare
404 several .....	parecchi, diversi
405 compose .....	comporre
405 be composed of ...	essere composto di
405 wise .....	saggio
405 wisdom.....	saggezza

405 suddenly.....	improvvisamente,
.....	a un tratto
405 pain .....	dolore
406 certain .....	certo, sicuro
406 pass by.....	passare vicino
406 park .....	parco
406 car park .....	parcheggio
406 picture.....	quadro, disegno,
.....	pittura, foto

### LESSON 77

409 diary .....	giornaliero
410 character .....	carattere
410 really.....	veramente, realmente, .....davvero
410 ran .....	corse
410 improve .....	migliorare
410 coach .....	allenatore
411 flew .....	volai
411 wool .....	lana
412 apostrophe.....	apostrofo
412 case.....	caso
412 kick .....	calciare, prendere a calci
413 coast .....	costa
413 certain .....	certo
413 tire .....	stancare(si)



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH-JAPANESE  
VOCABULARY BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61-77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

English–Japanese Vocabulary Book  
Stage 5  
ISBN 978-1-782291-18-3

CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited

Printed in the EU

#### Conditions of sale

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

#### Published by

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## Japanese vocabulary

### LESSON 61

- 315 chat ..... おしゃべりをする  
315 online ..... オンライン  
315 notice ..... 気が付く  
315 free ..... (仕事から解放されて)  
..... 自由な ; 無料の  
315 busy ..... 忙しい  
316 lie ..... 横たわる  
316 comfortable ..... 快適な  
316 uncomfortable ..... 心地よくない  
316 pillow ..... 枕  
316 wake up – woke up – woken up .. 自覚める  
316 go to sleep ..... 寝入る  
316 immediately ..... すぐに  
316 midnight ..... 真夜中の12時  
317 through ..... を通して ; ...を通り抜けて  
317 button ..... ボタン  
317 buttonhole ..... ボタン穴  
317 career ..... キャリア  
317 cross ..... 十字架 ; 十字形 ; ばっってん  
317 crossroads ..... 十字路  
317 test ..... テスト  
318 danger ..... 危険  
318 dangerous ..... 危険な  
318 dangerously ..... 危険なほどに  
318 alcohol ..... アルコール  
318 detective ..... 探偵  
318 should ..... するべきである  
318 obligation ..... 責務  
318 alternative ..... 代わるもの  
318 ambulance ..... 救急車  
319 correct ..... 訂正する  
319 grammatical ..... 文法的な  
319 problem ..... 問題  
319 cause ..... 原因 ; 主義  
319 colleague ..... 同僚  
319 boss ..... 上司  
319 freedom ..... 自由  
319 justice ..... 正義  
320 as ..... なので  
320 that is ..... すなはち ; もっと正確に言うと  
320 bone ..... 骨

### LESSON 62

- 322 life ..... 命 ; 人生  
322 lives ..... lifeの複数形  
322 the poor ..... 貧乏な人たち  
322 the rich ..... 裕福な人たち  
322 although ..... にもかかわらず  
322 cook ..... 料理する ; 料理人  
322 tasty ..... おいしい  
322 pasta ..... パスタ  
323 independent ..... 独立した  
323 origin ..... 起源  
323 belong to ..... に所属する  
323 could ..... canの過去形 ; ...できるであろう  
323 vice versa ..... 逆もまた同様に  
324 throw ..... 投げる  
324 alive ..... 生きている  
324 dead ..... 死んでいる  
324 drop ..... 落とす ; 落ちる ; 少量の  
324 go without ..... 無して済ませる  
325 assassinate ..... 暗殺する  
325 usual ..... いつもの  
325 unusual ..... 普通でない  
325 still ..... 依然として  
325 yet ..... 今はまだ  
325 in progress ..... 進行中の  
326 special ..... 特別な

### LESSON 63

- 327 clean ..... 汚れていない ; 清潔な  
327 dirty ..... 汚れている  
327 dirt ..... 汚れ  
327 know of ..... 知っている  
327 to be afraid ..... .がこわい ; 恐れる  
328 guard ..... 守る  
328 on your guard ..... 用心して  
328 off your guard ..... 油断して  
328 calm ..... なだめる ; 穏やかな  
328 quietly ..... 静かに  
328 if I were ..... もし私が...であれば  
328 king ..... 王  
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) ..... 人称  
..... (一人称、二人称など)  
329 if I were you, ... ..... もし私があなたなら

329	advice .....	助言
329	expression .....	表現
329	especially .....	とりわけ
330	win – won – won .....	勝つ ; ..... (くじなどに) あたる
330	lottery .....	宝くじ
330	useful .....	役に立つ
330	useless .....	役に立たない
330	possess .....	所有する
331	take by surprise .....	不意を付く

## LESSON 64

332	contract .....	短縮する
333	sandwich .....	サンドイッチ
333	cheese .....	チーズ
333	fault .....	短所 ; 落度
333	faultless .....	誤りのない
333	faulty .....	欠陥のある
333	fix .....	修理する
334	OK .....	オーケー
334	all right .....	申し分ない
334	compare .....	比較する
334	comparison .....	比較
334	have something in common .....	何かを共通に持つ

334	ice .....	氷
334	cool .....	冷やす
334	pour .....	注ぐ
335	unite .....	一体になる
335	even .....	でさえ
335	surprising .....	驚かせるような
335	mix .....	混ぜる
335	mixture .....	混合物
335	pink .....	ピンク
335	care .....	世話ををする ; 気遣う
335	care for .....	... の世話ををする
335	take care of .....	の世話ををする ; 気を配る
336	appointment .....	予約
336	keep an appointment .....	予約を守る
336	hurry .....	急ぐ
336	take your time .....	ゆっくり時間をかけてする
336	plenty of .....	充分な

## LESSON 65

338	for .....	の間
338	since .....	から
338	period .....	期間
338	point .....	点
339	kitchen .....	キッチン
339	fridge .....	冷蔵庫
339	freezer .....	冷凍庫
339	cooker .....	料理用レンジ

339	sink .....	流し
339	microwave .....	電子レンジ
339	studies .....	勉強
340	lend – lent – lent .....	貸す
340	return .....	戻す
340	first name .....	(姓に対する) 名
340	surname .....	苗字
340	actor .....	男優
340	actress .....	女優
340	famous .....	有名な
340	film star .....	映画スター
341	industrial .....	産業の
341	agricultural .....	農業の
341	region .....	地域
341	apologize .....	謝る
341	apology .....	謝罪
341	keep somebody waiting .....	人を待たせる
341	avoid .....	避ける
341	bend .....	曲げる
342	century .....	世紀
342	fashion .....	ファッション
342	gate .....	ゲート
342	worry .....	心配する
342	be worried .....	心配する
342	run .....	走る

## LESSON 66

344	I was speaking .....	(過去の時点で) ..... 私は話しをしていた
344	particular .....	特定の
344	while .....	している間
345	earn .....	かせぐ
345	formal .....	正式な
345	informal .....	形式ばらない
345	jeans .....	ジーパン
345	trainer .....	運動靴
345	how do you do? .....	始めまして
346	persuade .....	説得する
346	hairdresser .....	美容師
346	so = very .....	こんなに
346	interesting .....	興味がある
346	exciting .....	興奮させるような
346	grammatically .....	文法的に
346	bathroom .....	浴室
346	bath .....	浴槽
346	shower .....	シャワー
346	toilet .....	トイレ
346	basin .....	洗面台
347	mirror .....	鏡
347	reflect .....	反射する ; 映す
347	active .....	能動態

347	passive	受動態
347	subject	主語
347	object	目的語
348	by	によって

## LESSON 67

350	force	することを強制する
350	make somebody do	人に…をさせる
350	snack	軽食
350	break	休み時間
350	biscuit	ビスケット
350	crisps	ポテトチップス
350	to be born	生まれる
351	murder	殺人
351	prison	刑務所
351	pupil	生徒
351	root	根
351	memory	記憶
352	cross	渡る
353	think of	を想像する；考える
353	safe	安全な
353	safety	安全
353	on your own	一人で
353	lay	横になる
354	sir	だんな様；土官殿；男の先生；…卿
354	madam	奥様
354	gentleman	男の方
354	lady	婦人；…卿夫人；令嬢
354	customer	客
354	officer	仕官
354	title	敬称
355	standard	標準
355	height	身長
355	colourful	カラフルな

## LESSON 68

356	would you say	と思うか
356	opinion	意見
357	get in	乗る
357	get out of	降りる
357	get on	乗る
357	get off	降りる
357	taxi	タクシー
357	fare	料金
357	royal	王室の
357	mud	泥
357	countryside	田舎
357	crowd	群衆
357	crowded	混雑した
358	captain	キャプテン；船長
358	team	チーム
358	wide	幅が広い

358	narrow	狭い
358	flag	旗
358	national	国家の
358	grass	草
358	live on	…を常食とする
359	tower	タワー
359	wet	濡れている
359	dry	乾いている；乾かす
359	threw	throwの過去形
359	loud	音が大きい
359	turn up	音を大きくする
359	turn down	音を小さくする
360	myself	私自身
360	yourself	あなた自身
360	himself	彼自身
360	herself	彼女自身
360	itself	それ自身
360	oneself	自分自身
360	ourselves	我々自身
360	yourselves	あなた方自身
360	themselves	彼ら自身
360	consequently	その結果
360	protect	保護する

## LESSON 69

362	thorough	徹底的な
362	thoroughly	徹底的に
362	accident	事故
362	by accident	たまたま
363	careful	注意深い
363	careless	不注意な
363	carefully	注意深く
363	carelessly	不注意に
363	own	所有する
363	carry on	し続ける
363	retire	定年退職する
364	prize	賞
364	too	…もまた
364	at least	少なくとも
364	widely	広範囲にわたって
364	manner	行儀；方法
364	pig	ブタ
365	asleep	眠っている
365	awake	目がさめている
365	hospital	病院
365	nurse	看護師
365	purpose	目的
365	in order to	するために
365	so that	するために
365	take exercise	運動する
366	notice	掲示

366	lain.....	lieの過去分詞
367	point at.....	指さす
367	point out .....	指摘する
367	indicate.....	示す
367	grave .....	墓
368	neck.....	首
368	flame .....	炎
368	flight.....	ライト
368	soup.....	スープ
368	except.....	を除いて

## LESSON 70

369	may.....	かもしだれない
369	might.....	mayの過去形
369	palace.....	宮殿
369	parliament.....	(英國の) 国会
370	arrive at.....	(駅など) に到着する
370	point.....	地点
370	arrive in .....	(町など) に到着する
370	area .....	エリア
370	airport .....	空港
370	passport .....	パスポート
370	café.....	コーヒー店
370	owe.....	...を借りている
370	souvenir.....	みやげ
371	pride.....	誇り
371	proud.....	誇りをもっている
371	normal.....	普通の
371	normally.....	普通は
371	take pride in .....	を誇りに思っている
371	servant.....	使人
372	wheel.....	車輪
372	lorry.....	トラック
372	arrow.....	矢
372	centimetre.....	センチメートル
372	metre.....	メートル
372	beard.....	あごひげ
372	true.....	真実の
372	false.....	誤った
372	paper (newspaper) .....	新聞
372	maintain.....	維持する
373	it takes.....	かかる
373	Ireland.....	アイルランド
373	amount.....	総計
373	amount to .....	(量などが) ...に達する
373	further.....	さらに遠く ; それ以上の
373	Sweden.....	スウェーデン
373	in addition.....	その上に
373	extra .....	余計に

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten ..... (過去の時点において)

376	party .....	私は食べた
376	political.....	パーティ ; 政党 ; 一団
377	mad .....	政治の
377	crazy .....	頭にきて ; 熱狂して ; 気が違った
377	UFO .....	頭がおかしい
377	copy .....	UFO (空飛ぶ円盤など)
377	influence .....	写す ; (本などの) 冊
378	mouse.....	影響
378	mice .....	ネズミ
378	throat .....	mouseの複数形
378	opportunity .....	喉
378	develop .....	機会
378	industry .....	発展する
378	agriculture.....	産業
379	print.....	農業
379	sand .....	印刷する
379	beach.....	砂
379	desert .....	砂浜
379	bell.....	砂漠
379	knock.....	ベル
379	pay a visit.....	トントンとたたく
379	ring .....	訪問する
379	shout .....	を鳴らす
380	stick .....	叫ぶ
380	walking stick .....	棒切れ
380	exclamation mark .....	杖
380	.....	感嘆符

## LESSON 72

381	reason .....	理由
381	illness.....	病気
381	tiredness.....	疲労
381	darkness .....	暗さ
381	alone .....	一人で
382	already .....	もう ; すでに
382	thrown .....	throwの過去分詞形
382	in spite of .....	throwにもかかわらず
382	despite.....	にもかかわらず
383	anyone .....	だれか
383	someone .....	だれか
383	no one (no-one) .....	だれも...ない
384	borrow .....	だれか
384	my own.....	借りる
384	emphasize.....	私自身の
384	skin .....	強調する
385	wire .....	皮膚
385	electricity .....	ワイヤ
385	connection .....	電気
385	wireless .....	接続
385	Wi-Fi .....	ワイヤレス
385	hyphen .....	Wi-Fi (ワイ・ファイ)
385	.....	ハイフオン

385	boil	ゆでる
385	fry	油でいためる；揚げる
385	roast	(オーブンなどで) 焼く
385	brick	レンガ
386	as well	なおその上
386	too	もまた
386	also	もまた

### LESSON 73

387	I will be speaking	（未来のある時点で）私は話しているだろう
387	inch	インチ
387	foot	フィート
387	yard	ヤード
388	chain	鎖；連続的に
388	rise	上がる；昇る；増す
388	constantly	絶えず
389	belt	ベルト
389	hourly	1 時間ごとの
389	daily	毎日の
389	weekly	毎週の
389	monthly	毎月の
389	yearly	毎年の
390	allow	を許す
390	let – let – let	させる
390	everyday	日常の

### LESSON 74

392	anywhere	どこかに
392	somewhere	どこかに
392	not anywhere	どこにも…ない
392	nowhere	どこも…ない
393	loose	解き放たれた； だぶだぶの；ゆるんだ
393	loosen	ゆるめる
393	storm	嵐
393	lightning	稲光
393	thunder	雷
393	blind	盲目の
393	devil	悪魔
394	ride	乗る
394	cycle	自転車に乗る
394	may	してよい
394	can	できる
394	could	してもよい
394	permission	許可
394	catch	捕まえる；…に感染する
394	raincoat	レインコート
395	cap	(野球帽のような) 帽子
395	habit	習慣
395	be in the habit of doing	する習慣がある
396	stranger	見知らぬ人

396	foreigner	外人
396	snowstorm	ふぶき

### LESSON 75

397	look like	…のように見える；…しそうだ
397	travel	旅行する
397	journey	旅行
397	just	ただ…だけ
398	of course	もちろん
398	nowadays	今日では
398	suffer	苦しむ
398	wish	願望
398	exist	存在する
399	remind	思い起こさせる
399	in other words	言い換れば
399	member	メンバー
399	library	図書館
399	even though	…にもかかわらず
399	even	さえ；なおさら
399	not even	さえない
400	to	に向かって
400	at	…に
400	direction	方向
400	soon	まもなく；早く
400	at once	すぐに

### LESSON 76

402	need	必要がある
402	towards	…の方へ
402	destination	目的地
403	tray	盆
403	stadium	スタジアム
403	much better	ずっといい
403	much more	さらに多く
403	contrary	反対の
403	fall	落ちる；下がる
403	temperature	温度
403	atmosphere	大気
404	tooth	歯
404	teeth	toothの複数
404	toothbrush	歯ブラシ
404	dentist	歯医者
404	seem	…のように思われる
404	several	いくつかの
405	compose	作曲する；…を書く
405	be composed of	構成される
405	wise	賢い
405	wisdom	賢明
405	suddenly	突然に
405	pain	痛み
406	certain	確実な
406	pass by	通り過ぎる

406 park ..... 駐車する  
406 car park ..... 駐車場  
406 picture ..... 心に描く

## LESSON 77

409 diary ..... 日記  
410 character ..... 性質  
410 really ..... 本当に  
410 ran ..... runの過去形  
410 improve ..... 上達する  
410 coach ..... コーチ；長距離バス  
411 flew ..... flyの過去形  
411 wool ..... ウール  
412 apostrophe ..... アポストロフィ  
412 case ..... 格  
412 kick ..... 蹴る  
413 coast ..... 沿岸  
413 certain ..... ある種の  
413 tire ..... 疲れる



# **English–Polish Vocabulary Book**

## **Stage 5**

**English in a quarter of the time!**

# STAGE 5

## Polish vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	czatować
315 online .....	on-line
315 notice .....	zauważać, spostrzec
315 free .....	wolny, darmowy
315 busy .....	zajęty
316 lie.....	leżeć
316 comfortable.....	wygodny
316 uncomfortable .....	niewygodny
316 pillow.....	poduszka
316 wake up – woke up – woken up .....	budzić się
316 go to sleep .....	iść spać
316 immediately .....	natychmiast
316 midnight.....	północ
317 through.....	przez
317 button .....	guzik
317 buttonhole .....	dziurka od guzika
317 career .....	kariera
317 cross.....	krzyż, krzyżyk
317 crossroads .....	skrzyżowanie
317 test .....	test
318 danger.....	niebezpieczeństwo
318 dangerous.....	niebezpieczny
318 dangerously .....	niebezpiecznie
318 alcohol.....	alkohol
318 detective .....	detektyw
318 should .....	powinien
318 obligation.....	zobowiązanie
318 alternative .....	alternatywa
318 ambulance .....	karetka
319 correct .....	poprawiać
319 grammatical .....	gramatyczny
319 problem.....	problem
319 cause .....	powodować, przyczyna
319 colleague.....	współpracownik
319 boss .....	szef
319 freedom .....	wolność
319 justice .....	sprawiedliwość
320 as .....	ponieważ
320 that is.....	to jest, tzn.
320 bone .....	kość

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	życie
322 lives.....	życia
322 the poor .....	biedni
322 the rich .....	bogaci
322 although .....	choć
322 cook.....	gotować, kucharz
322 tasty.....	smaczny
322 pasta.....	makaron
323 independent .....	niezależny
323 origin .....	początek, źródło
323 belong to.....	należeć do
323 could.....	II i III forma od ..... czas. „can”
323 vice versa .....	vice versa
324 throw.....	rzucać
324 alive .....	żywy
324 dead .....	nie żywy
324 drop.....	upuścić, upadać, kropla
324 go without .....	obejść się bez
325 assassinate .....	dokonać zamachu
325 usual.....	zwyczkły
325 unusual.....	niezwykły
325 still .....	jeszcze, wciąż
325 yet.....	już, jeszcze
325 in progress.....	w toku
326 special.....	specjalny

### LESSON 63

327 clean .....	czysty
327 dirty .....	brudny
327 dirt.....	brud
327 know of .....	wiedzieć o
327 to be afraid .....	obawiać się, bać się
328 guard .....	chronić, strzec
328 on your guard .....	na bacznosci
328 off your guard .....	nie na bacznosci
328 calm .....	uspokoić, spokojny
328 quietly .....	cicho
328 if I were .....	gdybym był ...
328 king .....	król
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) .....	osoba
329 if I were you, .....	gdybym był tobą ...
329 advice .....	rada

- 329 expression ..... wyrażenie  
 329 especially ..... szczególnie  
 330 win – won – won ..... wygrać  
 330 lottery ..... loteria, lotto  
 330 useful ..... pozyteczny  
 330 useless ..... bezużyteczny  
 330 possess ..... posiadać, mieć  
 331 take by surprise ..... zaskoczyć

## LESSON 64

- 332 contract ..... skracać  
 333 sandwich ..... kanapka  
 333 cheese ..... ser  
 333 fault ..... wada, usterka, wina  
 333 faultless ..... bez wad, bez błędów  
 333 faulty ..... zepsuty, wadliwy  
 333 fix ..... naprawić  
 334 OK ..... ok  
 334 all right ..... w porządku  
 334 compare ..... porównać  
 334 comparison ..... porównanie  
 334 have something in common ..... mieć cechy wspólne  
 334 ice ..... lód  
 334 cool ..... ochłodzić  
 334 pour ..... lać, nalać  
 335 unite ..... jednoczyć (się)  
 335 even ..... nawet  
 335 surprising ..... zaskakujące  
 335 mix ..... mieszać  
 335 mixture ..... mieszanka  
 335 pink ..... różowy  
 335 care ..... opiekować się, troszczyć się,  
      ..... przejmować się  
 335 care for ..... troszczyć się  
 335 take care of ..... opiekować się  
 336 appointment ..... spotkanie  
 336 keep an appointment ..... przyjść  
      ..... na spotkanie  
 336 hurry ..... spieszyć się  
 336 take your time ..... nie spieszyć się  
 336 plenty of ..... mnóstwo

## LESSON 65

- 338 for ..... przez  
 338 since ..... od ...  
 338 period ..... okres  
 338 point ..... moment  
 339 kitchen ..... kuchnia  
 339 fridge ..... lodówka  
 339 freezer ..... zamrażarka  
 339 cooker ..... kuchenka  
 339 sink ..... zlew

- 339 microwave ..... mikrofalówka  
 339 studies ..... studia  
 340 lend – lent – lent ..... pożyczać  
      ..... (komuś)  
 340 return ..... oddać  
 340 first name ..... imię  
 340 surname ..... nazwisko  
 340 actor ..... aktor  
 340 actress ..... aktorka  
 340 famous ..... słynny, sławny  
 340 film star ..... aktor filmowy  
 341 industrial ..... przemysłowy  
 341 agricultural ..... rolniczy  
 341 region ..... region  
 341 apologize ..... przepraszać  
 341 apology ..... przeprosiny  
 341 keep somebody waiting ..... kazać komuś czekać  
 341 avoid ..... unikać  
 341 bend ..... zgiąć, schylać się  
 342 century ..... stulecie  
 342 fashion ..... moda  
 342 gate ..... brama  
 342 worry ..... martwić się  
 342 be worried ..... być zmartwionym  
 342 run ..... biec

## LESSON 66

- 344 I was speaking ..... rozmawiałem  
 344 particular ..... konkretny  
 344 while ..... podczas gdy  
 345 earn ..... zarabiać  
 345 formal ..... formalny  
 345 informal ..... nieformalny  
 345 jeans ..... jeansy  
 345 trainer ..... trampek  
 345 how do you do? ..... Jak się  
      ..... Pan/Pani miewa?  
 346 persuade ..... przekonać  
 346 hairdresser ..... fryzjer  
 346 so ..... tak = bardzo  
 346 interesting ..... interesujący  
 346 exciting ..... ekscytujący  
 346 grammatically ..... gramatycznie  
 346 bathroom ..... łazienka  
 346 bath ..... wanna  
 346 shower ..... prysznic  
 346 toilet ..... toaleta  
 346 basin ..... umywalka  
 347 mirror ..... lustro  
 347 reflect ..... odbijać  
 347 active ..... czynny

347	passive.....	bierny
347	subject.....	podmiot
347	object .....	przedmiot, dopełnienie
347	pupil .....	uczeń
348	by.....	przez

## LESSON 67

350	force .....	zmuszać
350	make somebody do ...	zmuszać kogoś ..... do, sprawiać
350	snack .....	przekąska
350	break .....	przerwa
350	biscuit.....	ciastko
350	crisps.....	chipsy
350	to be born .....	urodzić się
351	murder .....	morderstwo
351	prison .....	więzienie
351	pupil .....	uczeń
351	root.....	korzeń
351	memory.....	pamięć
352	cross.....	przejść przez
353	think of.....	pomyśleć o
353	safe.....	bezpieczny
353	safety.....	bezpieczeństwo
353	on your own .....	samemu
353	lay .....	II forma od czas. „to lie”
354	sir.....	pan
354	madam .....	pani
354	gentleman.....	pan
354	lady.....	pani
354	customer .....	klient
354	officer.....	oficer
354	title .....	tytuł
355	standard .....	standard, standardowy
355	height.....	wzrost
355	colourful.....	kolorowy

## LESSON 68

356	would you say .....	powiedziałbyś?
356	opinion.....	opinia, pogląd
357	get in .....	wsiadać
357	get out of .....	wysiadać
357	get on.....	wsiadać
357	get off .....	wysiadać
357	taxi.....	taksówka
357	fare .....	opłata
357	royal.....	królewski
357	mud.....	błoto
357	countryside .....	wieś
357	crowd .....	tłum
357	crowded .....	łotoczny
358	captain.....	kapitan
358	team .....	drużyna

358	wide.....	szeroki
358	narrow.....	wąski
358	flag .....	flaga
358	national .....	narodowy
358	grass .....	trawa
358	live on.....	żywić się
359	tower.....	wieża
359	wet .....	mokry
359	dry .....	suchy, suszyć
359	threw .....	II forma od .....czas. „to throw”
359	loud .....	głośny
359	turn up .....	podgłośnić
359	turn down .....	ściszyć
360	myself .....	ja siebie
360	yourself .....	ty siebie
360	himself.....	on siebie
360	herself .....	ona siebie
360	itself.....	ono się
360	oneself.....	siebie
360	ourselves .....	my siebie
360	yourselves.....	wy siebie
360	themselves .....	oni siebie
360	consequently.....	więc
360	protect.....	chronić

## LESSON 69

362	thorough.....	gruntowny, całkowity
362	thoroughly .....	zupełnie, gruntownie
362	accident.....	wypadek
362	by accident.....	przez przypadek
363	careful .....	ostrożny
363	careless .....	nieostrożny
363	carefully.....	ostroźnie, starannie
363	carelessly .....	nieostroźnie, niechlujnie
363	own .....	posiadać, być właścicielem
363	carry on .....	kontynuować
363	retire.....	przejść na emeryturę
364	prize .....	nagroda
364	too .....	także, też
364	at least.....	przynajmniej
364	widely.....	szeroko
364	manner.....	maniera, sposób
364	pig .....	świnia
365	asleep .....	śniący, we śnie
365	awake.....	obudzony, na jawie
365	hospital .....	szpital
365	nurse .....	pielęgniarka
365	purpose .....	cel, powód
365	in order to .....	w celu aby
365	so that .....	w celu aby
365	take exercise.....	gimnastykować się

366	notice .....	ogłoszenie, komunikat
366	lain.....	III forma czasownika "to lie"
367	point at.....	wskazać na
367	point out.....	wskazać
367	indicate.....	wskazać
367	grave .....	grób
368	neck.....	sztywa
368	flame .....	płomień
368	flight.....	lot
368	soup.....	zupa
368	except.....	oprócz

### LESSON 70

369	may.....	może
369	might.....	móglby -aby, -oby, itd
369	palace.....	pałac
369	parliament.....	parlament
370	arrive at.....	przybyć do
370	point.....	miejsce
370	arrive in.....	przybyć do
370	area .....	obszar
370	airport.....	lotnisko
370	passport .....	paszport
370	café.....	kawiarnia
370	owe.....	być dłużnym
370	souvenir.....	pamiątka
371	pride.....	duma
371	proud.....	dumny
371	normal.....	normalny
371	normally.....	normalnie
371	take pride in.....	być dumnym z
371	servant.....	slużący
372	wheel.....	koło
372	lorry.....	ciężarówka
372	arrow.....	strzała
372	centimetre.....	centymetr
372	metre.....	metr
372	beard.....	broda, zarost
372	true.....	prawdziwy
372	false.....	fałszywy
372	paper (newspaper) .....	gazeta
372	maintain .....	utrzymywać
373	it takes.....	to trwa, to zajmuje, to wymaga
373	Ireland.....	Irlandia
373	amount.....	kwota, ilość
373	amount to .....	wynosić, równać się
373	further.....	dalszy, dodatkowy
373	Sweden.....	Szwecja
373	in addition.....	w dodatku
373	extra .....	dodatkowy

### LESSON 71

375	I had eaten .....	zjadłem, formą zaprzeszła
376	party.....	przyjęcie, impreza, partia, grupa
376	political.....	polityczny
377	mad .....	wściekły, szalony, szaleć za czymś/kimś
377	crazy .....	szalony
377	UFO .....	ufo
377	copy .....	ściągać, kopować, kopia
378	influence .....	wpływ
378	mouse.....	mysz
378	mice.....	myszy
378	throat .....	gardło
378	opportunity.....	okazja, sposobność, możliwość
378	develop .....	rozwijać
378	industry .....	przemysł
378	agriculture.....	rolnictwo
379	print.....	drukować
379	sand .....	piasek
379	beach.....	plaża
379	desert .....	pustynia
379	bell.....	dzwonek
379	knock.....	pukać
379	pay a visit.....	złożyć wizytę
379	ring .....	dzwonić
379	shout .....	krzyczeć
380	stick .....	kij, patyk
380	walking stick .....	laska
380	exclamation mark .....	wykrzyknik

### LESSON 72

381	reason .....	powód
381	illness.....	choroba
381	tiredness.....	zmęczenie
381	darkness .....	ciemność
381	alone .....	sam
382	already .....	już
382	thrown .....	III forma czasownika "to throw"
382	in spite of .....	pomimo
382	despite .....	pomimo
383	anyone .....	ktoś, ktokolwiek
383	someone .....	ktoś
383	no one (no-one).....	nikt
384	borrow .....	pożyczczyć od kogoś
384	my own.....	mój własny
384	emphasize .....	podkreślać
384	skin .....	skóra
385	wire .....	drut, kabel, przewód

385	electricity	elektryczność, prąd
385	connection	połączenie
385	wireless	bezprzewodowy
385	Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi
385	hyphen	dywiz
385	boil	gotować
385	fry	smażyć
385	roast	piec
385	brick	cegła
386	as well	także, też
386	too	także, też
386	also	także, też

### LESSON 73

387	I will be speaking	będę mówić
387	inch	cał
387	foot	stopa
387	yard	jard
388	chain	łańcuch
388	rise	wzniósł się, wschodzić, wzrastać
388	constantly	ciągle
389	belt	pasek
389	hourly	co godzinę, cogodzinny
389	daily	dziennie
389	weekly	tygodniowo
389	monthly	miesięcznie
389	yearly	rocznie
390	allow	pozwolić
390	let – let – let	pozwolić
390	everyday	codzienny

### LESSON 74

392	anywhere	gdziekolwiek
392	somewhere	gdzieś
392	not anywhere	nigdzie
392	nowhere	nigdzie
393	loose	luźno, luźny
393	loosen	rozluźniać
393	storm	sztorm
393	lightning	błyskawica
393	thunder	grzmot
393	blind	niewidomy
393	devil	diabeł
394	ride	jeździć
394	cycle	jeździć na rowerze
394	may	mogę
394	can	mogę
394	could	móglbym
394	permission	pozwolenie
394	catch	łapać
394	raincoat	płaszcz przeciwdeszczowy
395	cap	czapka z daszkiem

395	habit	zwyczaj
395	be in the habit of doing	mieć w zwyczaju
396	stranger	obcy, nieznajomy
396	foreigner	cudzoziemiec
396	snowstorm	śnieżyca

### LESSON 75

397	look like	wyglądać jak
397	travel	podróżować
397	journey	podróż
397	just	tylko
398	of course	oczywiście
398	nowadays	obecnie
398	suffer	cierpieć
398	wish	marzenie, życzenie
398	exist	istnieć
399	remind	przypomnieć
399	in other words	innymi słowy
399	member	członek
399	library	biblioteka
399	even though	choćiąż
399	even	nawet
399	not even	nawet (nie)
400	to	do
400	at	w
400	direction	kierunek
400	soon	wkrótce
400	at once	natychmiast

### LESSON 76

402	need	potrzebować, potrzeba
402	towards	w kierunku
402	destination	cel
403	tray	taca
403	stadium	stadion
403	much better	znacznie lepiej
403	much more	znacznie więcej
403	contrary	przeciwieństwo
403	fall	spaść
403	temperature	temperatura
403	atmosphere	atmosfera
404	tooth	ząb
404	teeth	zęby
404	toothbrush	szczoteczka do zębów
404	dentist	dentysta
404	seem	wydawać się
404	several	kilka
405	compose	komponować, ułożyć
405	be composed of	składać się z
405	wise	mądry
405	wisdom	mądrość
405	suddenly	nagle

- 405 pain ..... ból  
406 certain ..... pewny  
406 pass by.....przechodzić obok  
406 park .....parkować  
406 car park ..... parking  
406 picture ..... wyobrażać sobie

### **LESSON 77**

- 409 diary ..... pamiętnik, kalendarz  
410 character ..... charakter  
410 really.....naprawdę  
410 ran ..... II forma od czas. „to run”  
410 improve ..... polepszyć  
410 coach .....trener, autobus  
411 flew .....II forma od czas. “to fly”  
411 wool .....wełna  
412 apostrophe.....apostrof  
412 case..... przypadek  
412 kick .....kopnąć  
413 coast.....wybrzeże  
413 certain .....pewny  
413 tire .....zmęczyć się



# **English–Portuguese Vocabulary Book**

## **Stage 5**

**English in a quarter of the time!**

# STAGE 5

## Portuguese vocabulary

### LESSON 61

- 315 chat ..... bater-papo  
315 online ..... ligado na internet  
315 notice ..... notar (reparar) /  
..... aviso / anúncio  
315 free ..... livre  
315 busy ..... ocupado  
316 lie ..... deitar-se / deitar  
316 comfortable ..... confortável  
316 uncomfortable ..... desconfortável  
316 pillow ..... travesseiro  
316 wake up – woke up – woken up .....  
..... acordar – acordou – acordado  
316 go to sleep ..... ir durmir  
316 immediately ..... imediatamente  
316 midnight ..... meia-noite  
317 through ..... através  
317 button ..... botão  
317 buttonhole ..... buraco de botão  
317 career ..... carreira  
317 cross ..... cruz  
317 crossroads ..... cruzamento  
317 test ..... teste  
318 danger ..... perigo  
318 dangerous ..... perigoso  
318 dangerously ..... perigosamente  
318 alcohol ..... álcool  
318 detective ..... detetive  
318 should ..... deveria  
318 obligation ..... obrigação  
318 alternative ..... alternativa  
318 ambulance ..... ambulância  
319 correct ..... correto  
319 grammatical ..... gramático  
319 problem ..... problema  
319 cause ..... causar / causa (s)  
319 colleague ..... colega  
319 boss ..... chefe  
319 freedom ..... liberdade  
319 justice ..... justiça  
320 as ..... como  
320 that is ..... isto é / ou seja / quer dizer

- 320 bone ..... osso

### LESSON 62

- 322 life ..... vida  
322 lives ..... vidas  
322 the poor ..... os pobres  
322 the rich ..... os ricos  
322 although ..... embora / apesar de  
322 cook ..... cozinhador / cozinhar  
322 tasty ..... saboroso  
322 pasta ..... macarrão  
323 independent ..... independente  
323 origin ..... origem  
323 belong to ..... pertence à  
323 could ..... poderia  
323 vice versa ..... vice-versa  
324 throw ..... jogar (atirar)  
324 alive ..... vivo  
324 dead ..... morto  
324 drop ..... cair, deixar cair / gota  
324 go without ..... ficar sem  
325 assassinate ..... assassinar  
325 usual ..... usual / comum  
325 unusual ..... incomum  
325 still ..... ainda  
325 yet ..... ainda  
325 in progress ..... em progresso  
326 special ..... especial

### LESSON 63

- 327 clean ..... limpo  
327 dirty ..... sujo  
327 dirt ..... sujeira  
327 know of ..... saber de /  
..... saber sobre (a respeito de)  
327 to be afraid ..... estar com medo  
328 guard ..... prevenir,  
..... resguardar, proteger  
328 on your guard ..... ter cuidado  
..... (cautela) / prevenir-se  
328 off your guard ..... desprevenido  
328 calm ..... acalmar / calmo  
328 quietly calmly ..... silenciosamente  
328 if I were ..... Se eu fosse

328 king .....	rei
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) ... pessoa .....(primeira, segunda pessoa, etc.)	
329 if I were you, .....se eu fosse você	
329 advice ..... conselho	
329 expression ..... expressão	
329 especially ..... especialmente	
330 win – won – won..... ganha – ..... ganhou – ganho	
330 lottery..... loteria	
330 useful..... útil	
330 useless .....	inútil
330 possess .....	possuir
331 take by surprise..... pegar de supresa	

#### LESSON 64

332 contract .....	contrato
333 sandwich..... sanduíche	
333 cheese .....	queijo
333 fault..... defeito / falha / culpa	
333 faultless..... sem defeito / sem culpa	
333 faulty .....	defeituoso
333 fix .....	consertar
334 OK .....	ok
334 all right..... tudo certo	
334 compare .....	comparar
334 comparison .....	comparação
334 have something in common .....	
..... ter algo em comum	
334 ice .....	gelo
334 cool..... frio / fresco	
334 pour..... derramar (despejar)	
335 unite .....	unir
335 even.....	ainda / até
335 surprising .....	surpreendente
335 mix.....	misturar
335 mixture .....	mistura
335 pink .....	rosa
335 care..... tomar conta (importar-se)	
335 care for .....	cuidar
335 take care of .....	cuidar
336 appointment.....	encontro
..... (compromisso)	
336 keep an appointment.....	manter
..... um compromisso	
336 hurry.....	apressar-se
336 take your time .....	vá com calma
336 plenty of.....	muito(a) de / muito (a) ..... / mais que suficiente

#### LESSON 65

338 for .....	por
---------------	-----

338 since .....	desde
338 period.....	período
338 point.....	ponto
339 kitchen .....	cozinha
339 fridge.....	geladeira
339 freezer.....	freezer
339 cooker .....	fogão
339 sink .....	pia
339 microwave .....	microondas
339 studies .....	estudos
340 lend – lent – lent .....	emprestar
340 return .....	devolver
340 first name .....	primeiro nome
340 surname .....	sobrenome
340 actor .....	ator
340 actress .....	atriz
340 famous .....	famoso
340 film star .....	estrela de cinema
341 industrial .....	industrial
341 agricultural.....	agrícola
341 region.....	região
341 apologize .....	desculpar-se
341 apology .....	desculpa
341 keep somebody waiting .....	deixar ..... alguém esperando
341 avoid.....	evitar
341 bend .....	curvar-se
342 century .....	século
342 fashion .....	moda
342 gate .....	portão
342 worry .....	preocupar-se
342 be worried.....	estar preocupado
342 run .....	correr

#### LESSON 66

344 I was speaking.....	eu estava falando
344 particular.....	particular
344 while.....	enquanto
345 earn .....	ganhar (dinheiro)
345 formal.....	formal
345 informal.....	informal
345 jeans .....	jeans
345 trainer.....	tênis
345 how do you do? .....	Como vai?
346 persuade .....	persuadir
346 hairdresser .....	cabeleireiro
346 so .....	tão
346 interesting .....	interessante
346 exciting.....	excitante
346 grammatically.....	gramaticalmente
346 bathroom .....	banheiro

346	bath.....	banho
346	shower.....	banho de chuveiro
346	toilet.....	banheiro
346	basin.....	pia do banheiro
347	mirror .....	espelho
347	reflect.....	refletir
347	active.....	ativo
347	passive.....	passivo
347	subject.....	sujeito
347	object.....	objeto
347	pupil .....	aluno
348	by.....	por / pelo / através

## LESSON 67

350	force .....	força
350	make somebody do .....	forçar
	.....alguém a .....	
350	snack .....	lanche / merenda
350	break .....	intervalo
350	biscuit .....	biscoito
350	crisps.....	batatas fritas
350	to be born .....	ter nascido
351	murder .....	assassinar
351	prison .....	prisão
351	pupil .....	aluno
351	root.....	raiz
351	memory.....	memória
352	cross .....	atravessar
353	think of.....	pensar em /
	..... pensar a respeito de	

353	safe.....	seguro
353	safety.....	segurança
353	on your own .....	sozinho (a)
353	lay.....	deitou
354	sir .....	senhor
354	madam .....	senhora
354	gentleman.....	cavalheiro
354	lady.....	dama
354	customer .....	cliente
354	officer.....	oficial / comandante
354	title .....	título
355	standard .....	padrão
355	height.....	altura
355	colourful.....	colorido

## LESSON 68

356	would you say .....	você diria
356	opinion.....	opinião
357	get in .....	entrar
357	get out of .....	sair
357	get on.....	subir / entrar
357	get off .....	descer / sair

357	taxi.....	táxi
357	fare.....	passagem / tarifa
357	royal.....	real
357	mud .....	lama
357	countryside .....	interior
357	crowd .....	multidão
357	crowded .....	lotado
358	captain.....	capitão
358	team .....	time
358	wide.....	largo
358	narrow.....	estreito
358	flag .....	bandeira
358	national .....	nacional
358	grass .....	grama
358	live on.....	sobrevive / vive
359	tower .....	torre
359	wet .....	molhado
359	dry .....	seco
359	threw .....	jogou (atirou)
359	loud .....	barulhento / alto
359	turn up .....	aumentar
359	turn down .....	abaixar
360	myself .....	eu mesmo
360	yourself .....	você mesmo
360	himself.....	ele mesmo
360	herself .....	ela mesma
360	itself.....	ele mesmo
360	oneself.....	alguem
360	ourselves .....	nós mesmos
360	yourselves.....	vocês mesmos
360	themselves .....	eles mesmos
360	consequently.....	conseqüentemente
360	protect.....	proteger

## LESSON 69

362	thorough.....	completo (minucioso)
362	thoroughly .....	completamente
		(minuciosamente)
362	accident.....	acidente
362	by accident .....	por acaso
363	careful .....	cuidadoso
363	careless .....	descuidado
363	carefully.....	cuidadosamente
363	carelessly .....	descuidadamente
363	own .....	possuir
363	carry on .....	continuar
363	retire.....	aposentar
364	prize .....	prêmio
364	too .....	também
364	at least .....	pelo menos
364	widely .....	amplamente

364 manner.....	maneiras (modos)
364 pig .....	porco
365 asleep .....	adormecido / durmindo
365 awake.....	acordado
365 hospital .....	hospital
365 nurse .....	enfermeiro
365 purpose .....	propósito / motivo
365 in order to ... .....	para
365 so that .....	para que
365 take exercise.....	fazer exercício
366 notice .....	aviso / anúncio
366 lain.....	deitado
367 point at.....	apontar
367 point out .....	indicar (distinguir)
367 indicate.....	indicar
367 grave .....	túmulo
368 neck.....	pescoço
368 flame .....	chama
368 flight.....	vôo
368 soup.....	sopa
368 except.....	exceto

## LESSON 70

369 may.....	poder (possibilidade)
369 might.....	poder (possibilidade ..... – para segundo condicional)
369 palace.....	palácio
369 parliament.....	parlamento
370 arrive at .....	chegar ao
370 point.....	ponto
370 arrive in .....	chegar no
370 area .....	area
370 airport .....	aeroporto
370 passport .....	passaporte
370 café.....	cafeteria
370 owe.....	dever
370 souvenir.....	souvenir
371 pride.....	orgulho
371 proud.....	orgulhoso
371 normal.....	normal
371 normally .....	normalmente
371 take pride in .....	ter orgulho em
371 servant.....	empregado / serviçal
372 wheel.....	roda
372 lorry .....	caminhão
372 arrow.....	flecha
372 centimetre.....	centímetro
372 metre.....	metro
372 beard.....	barba
372 true.....	verdade
372 false.....	falso
372 paper (newspaper) .....	jornal
372 maintain .....	manter
373 it takes.....	leva, demora
373 Ireland .....	Irlanda
373 amount.....	quantia
373 amount to .....	resultar em, totalizar
373 further.....	além de (mais longe)
373 Sweden.....	Suécia
373 in addition.....	além disso
373 extra .....	extra

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten .....	Eu havia comido
376 party.....	festa / grupo / partido
376 political.....	político
377 mad .....	bravo / ..... muito interessado em / louco
377 crazy .....	louco
377 UFO .....	ovni (ufo)
377 copy .....	copiar
378 influence .....	influência
378 mouse.....	rato
378 mice .....	ratos
378 throat .....	garganta
378 opportunity.....	oportunidade
378 develop .....	desenvolver
378 industry .....	indústria
378 agriculture.....	agricultura
379 print.....	imprimir
379 sand .....	areia
379 beach.....	praia
379 desert .....	deserto
379 bell.....	sino
379 knock .....	bater
379 pay a visit.....	visitar
379 ring .....	tocar
379 shout .....	gritar
380 stick .....	bastão / taco
380 walking stick .....	bengala
380 exclamation mark .....	ponto de ..... exclamação

## LESSON 72

381 reason .....	razão
381 illness.....	doença
381 tiredness.....	cansaço
381 darkness .....	escuridão
381 alone .....	sozinho (a)
382 already .....	já
382 thrown .....	atirado
382 in spite of .....	apesar de
382 despite .....	apesar de

383	anyone .....	alguém
383	someone .....	alguém
383	no one (no-one).....	ninguém
384	borrow .....	pegar emprestado
384	my own.....	pertence à mim
384	emphasize.....	enfatizar
384	skin .....	pele
385	wire .....	cabo
385	electricity.....	elettricidade
385	connection .....	conexão
385	wireless.....	sem fio
385	Wi-Fi.....	Wi-Fi
385	hyphen .....	hífen
385	boil .....	ferver
385	fry .....	fritar
385	roast .....	assar
385	brick.....	tijolo
386	as well.....	também
386	too .....	também
386	also .....	também

### LESSON 73

387	I will be speaking .....	Estarei falando
387	inch.....	polegada
387	foot.....	pé
387	yard .....	jarda
388	chain.....	corrente
388	rise.....	levantar / subir / nascer (do sol)
388	constantly.....	constantemente
389	belt .....	cinto
389	hourly.....	por hora
389	daily.....	diariamente
389	weekly.....	semanalmente
389	monthly.....	mensalmente
389	yearly.....	anualmente
390	allow.....	permitir
390	let – let – let.....	permitir ..... – permitiu – permitido
390	everyday .....	todos os dias

### LESSON 74

392	anywhere .....	qualquer lugar
392	somewhere .....	algum lugar
392	not anywhere.....	nenhum lugar
392	nowhere.....	lugar nenhum
393	loose.....	solto / frouxo
393	loosen.....	soltar / afrouxar
393	storm .....	tempestade
393	lightning.....	raio / relâmpago
393	thunder .....	trovão
393	blind .....	cego
393	devil.....	diabo

394	ride .....	cavalgar / ..... andar de (ônibus, bicicleta)
394	cycle .....	andar de bicicleta
394	may.....	poder
394	can .....	poder
394	could.....	pôde
394	permission.....	permissão
394	catch .....	apanhar (pegar)
394	raincoat .....	capa de chuva
395	cap .....	boné
395	habit.....	hábito
395	be in the habit of doing.....	estar ..... acostumado à
396	stranger.....	estranho
396	foreigner .....	estrangeiro
396	snowstorm .....	tempestade de neve

### LESSON 75

397	look like.....	paracer, parecerse
397	travel .....	viajar
397	journey .....	viagem
397	just.....	apenas
398	of course.....	é claro / naturalmente ..... / seguramente
398	nowadays....	atualmente, hoje em dia
398	suffer .....	sofrer
398	wish .....	desejar
398	exist .....	existir
399	remind .....	fazer lembrar
399	in other words.....	em outras palavras
399	member.....	membro
399	library .....	biblioteca
399	even though.....	embora
399	even.....	ainda / mesmo / e até
399	not even .....	mesmo que / mesmo por
400	to .....	para
400	at .....	em / no
400	direction .....	direção
400	soon.....	logo
400	at once.....	imediatamente

### LESSON 76

402	need .....	precisar
402	towards .....	em direção à
402	destination.....	destino
403	tray .....	bandeja
403	stadium .....	estádio
403	much better .....	muito melhor
403	much more .....	muito mais
403	contrary.....	contrário
403	fall .....	cair
403	temperature .....	temperatura

403 atmosphere .....	atmosfera
404 tooth .....	dente
404 teeth.....	dentes
404 toothbrush .....	escova de dentes
404 dentist .....	dentista
404 seem.....	parecer
404 several .....	vários (muitos)
405 compose.....	compor
405 be composed of .....	ser composto de
405 wise .....	sábio (adjetivo)
405 wisdom.....	sabedoria
405 suddenly.....	repentinamente
405 pain .....	dor
406 certain .....	certo (certeza)
406 pass by.....	passar por
406 park .....	estacionar / parque
406 car park .....	estacionamento
406 picture.....	imaginar

## LESSON 77

409 diary .....	diário, agenda
410 character .....	caráter
410 really.....	realmente
410 ran .....	correu
410 improve .....	melhorar
410 coach.....	treinador
411 flew .....	vouu
411 wool .....	lã
412 apostrophe.....	apóstrofo
412 case.....	caso
412 kick .....	chutar
413 coast.....	costa
413 certain .....	particular / específico
413 tire .....	cansar



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH–RUSSIAN  
VOCABULARY BOOK  
STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012

**English–Russian Vocabulary Book**  
**Stage 5**  
ISBN 978-1-782291-67-1

CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited

Printed in the EU

**Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

**Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## Russian vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	разговаривать, болтать
315 online.....	онлайн
315 notice.....	замечать
315 free .....	свободный, бесплатный
315 busy .....	занятый
316 lie.....	лежать
316 comfortable.....	удобный
316 uncomfortable.....	неудобный
316 pillow .....	подушка
316 wake up - woke up - woken up.....	просыпаться - проснулся - проснулся
316 go to sleep.....	ложиться спать
316 immediately.....	немедленно
316 midnight.....	полночь
317 through .....	сквозь
317 button .....	пуговица
317 buttonhole.....	петля
317 career .....	карьера
317 cross.....	крестик
317 crossroads.....	перекресток
317 test.....	контрольная работа
318 danger .....	опасность
318 dangerous .....	опасный
318 dangerously.....	опасно
318 alcohol.....	алкоголь
318 detective .....	детектив
318 should.....	следует
318 obligation.....	обязательство
318 alternative.....	альтернатива , выбор
318 ambulance.....	скорая помощь
319 correct .....	исправлять
319 grammatical.....	грамматический
319 problem .....	проблема
319 cause.....	вызывать, быть причиной; причина, 动机 (for the causes of = ради)
319 colleague.....	коллега
319 boss.....	начальник
319 freedom .....	свобода
319 justice .....	справедливость
320 as.....	так как
320 that is.....	то есть
320 bone .....	кость

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	жизнь
---------------	-------

322 lives .....	жизни
322 the poor .....	бедные
322 the rich.....	богатые
322 although.....	хотя
322 cook .....	готовить, повар
322 tasty .....	вкусный
322 pasta .....	паста
323 independent.....	независимый
323 origin.....	происхождение
323 belong to.....	принадлежать
323 could.....	мог бы
323 vice versa .....	наоборот
324 throw.....	бросать
324 alive .....	живой
324 dead .....	мертвый
324 drop .....	ронять, капля
324 go without.....	обходиться без
325 assassinate .....	убивать
325 usual .....	обычный
325 unusual .....	необычный
325 still .....	все еще
325 yet .....	еще не
325 in progress.....	в процессе
326 special .....	особенный

### LESSON 63

327 clean.....	чистый
327 dirty.....	грязный
327 dirt .....	грязь
327 know of .....	знать о
327 to be afraid .....	бояться
328 guard .....	защищаться, охранять
328 on your guard .....	быть бдительным
328 off your guard .....	потерять бдительность
328 calm .....	спокойный, успокаивать
328 quietly .....	тихо
328 if I were .....	если бы я был ...
328 king .....	король
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) .....	лицо (1-е, 2-е лицо и т.д.)
329 if I were you,.....	на твоем/
	вашем месте, я бы
329 advice .....	совет
329 expression .....	выражение
329 especially.....	особенно
330 win - won - won .....	.....

..... победить - победил - победил,  
..... выиграть - выиграл - выиграл

330 lottery ..... лотерея  
330 useful ..... полезный  
330 useless ..... бесполезный  
330 possess ..... обладать  
331 take by surprise ..... застигнуть врасплох

## LESSON 64

332 contract ..... сокращать  
333 sandwich ..... бутерброд  
333 cheese ..... сыр  
333 fault ..... ошибка, недостаток, вина  
333 faultless ..... безупречный, невиновный,  
..... безошибочный

333 faulty ..... неисправный  
333 fix ..... починить  
334 OK ..... OK, хорошо  
334 all right ..... все в порядке  
334 compare ..... сравнивать  
334 comparison ..... сравнение  
334 have something in common .....

..... иметь что-то общее

334 ice ..... лед  
334 cool ..... охлаждать  
334 pour ..... наливать  
335 unite ..... объединяться  
335 even ..... даже  
335 surprising ..... удивительный  
335 mix ..... смешивать  
335 mixture ..... смесь  
335 pink ..... розовый  
335 care ..... заботиться  
335 care for ..... заботиться о  
335 take care of ..... заботиться о  
336 appointment ..... назначенная встреча  
336 keep an appointment ..... приходить на

..... назначенную встречу

336 hurry ..... спешить, спешка  
336 take your time ..... не спешите  
336 plenty of ..... много

## LESSON 65

338 for ..... в течение  
338 since ..... начиная с  
338 period ..... период  
338 point ..... момент  
339 kitchen ..... кухня  
339 fridge ..... холодильник  
339 freezer ..... морозилька  
339 cooker ..... плита для приготовления пищи  
339 sink ..... раковина (мойка)  
339 microwave ..... микроволновая печь  
339 studies ..... учеба, занятия  
340 lend - lent - lent .....  
..... одалживать - одалживал - одолжил

340 return ..... возвращать  
340 first name ..... имя  
340 surname ..... фамилия  
340 actor ..... актер  
340 actress ..... актриса  
340 famous ..... знаменитый  
340 film star ..... киноактриса  
341 industrial ..... промышленный  
341 agricultural ..... сельскохозяйственный  
341 region ..... регион, область  
341 apologize ..... извиняться  
341 apology ..... извинение  
341 keep somebody waiting ..... заставлять кого-то  
..... ждать  
341 avoid ..... избегать  
341 bend ..... согнуть  
342 century ..... столетие  
342 fashion ..... мода  
342 gate ..... ворота  
342 worry ..... беспокоиться  
342 be worried ..... быть обеспокоенным  
342 run ..... бежать

## LESSON 66

344 I was speaking ..... я говорил  
344 particular ..... конкретный  
344 while ..... пока  
345 earn ..... зарабатывать (деньги)  
345 formal ..... формальный, официальный  
345 informal ..... неформальный  
345 jeans ..... джинсы  
345 trainer ..... кроссовок  
345 how do you do? ..... здравствуйте  
346 persuade ..... убеждать  
346 hairdresser ..... парикмахер  
346 so = very ..... очень  
346 interesting ..... интересный  
346 exciting ..... волнующий  
346 grammatically ..... грамматически  
346 bathroom ..... ванная (комната)  
346 bath ..... ванна  
346 shower ..... душ  
346 toilet ..... туалет  
346 basin ..... раковина (для умывания)  
347 mirror ..... зеркало  
347 reflect ..... отражать  
347 active ..... активный  
347 passive ..... пассивный  
347 subject ..... подлежащее  
347 object ..... дополнение  
348 by ..... предлог  
..... (присоединяет субъект действия)

## LESSON 67

350 force ..... принуждать  
350 make somebody do ..... заставлять кого-либо

делать ...	
350 snack.....	легкая закуска
350 break .....	перерыв
350 biscuit .....	бисквит, печенье
350 crisps.....	чипсы
350 to be born .....	родиться
351 murder.....	убийство
351 prison.....	тюрьма
351 pupil.....	ученик
351 root .....	корень
351 memory .....	память
352 cross.....	пересекать
353 think of.....	думатель о
353 safe.....	безопасный
353 safety.....	безопасность
353 on your own.....	самостоятельно
353 lay.....	лежал
354 sir.....	сэр
354 madam .....	мадам
354 gentleman.....	джентльмен
354 lady.....	леди
354 customer.....	клиент
354 officer.....	офицер
354 title.....	обращение, титул
355 standard .....	стандарт, стандартный
355 height.....	рост
355 colourful.....	цветной

## LESSON 68

356 would you say.....	как вы думаете?
356 opinion.....	мнение
357 get in.....	садиться в
357 get out of .....	выходить из
357 get on .....	садиться на
357 get off .....	выходить из
357 taxi.....	такси
357 fare .....	плата за проезд
357 royal.....	королевский
357 mud .....	грязь
357 countryside .....	сельская местность
357 crowd.....	толпа
357 crowded.....	переполненный людьми
358 captain.....	капитан
358 team .....	команда
358 wide .....	широкий
358 narrow .....	узкий
358 flag.....	флаг
358 national.....	национальный
358 grass.....	трава
358 live on.....	живь на
359 tower.....	башня
359 wet.....	мокрый
359 dry .....	сухой, сушиться
359 threw.....	бросил
359 loud.....	громкий
359 turn up .....	включать звук

359 turn down.....	уменьшать звук
360 myself .....	себя
360 yourself .....	себя (ты)
360 himself .....	себя (он)
360 herself .....	себя (она)
360 itself .....	себя (оно)
360 oneself.....	себя (мы)
360 ourselves .....	себя (вы)
360 themselves .....	себя (оны)
360 consequently .....	следовательно
360 protect .....	защищать

## LESSON 69

362 thorough .....	тщательный
362 thoroughly.....	совершенно
362 accident .....	несчастный случай
362 by accident .....	случайно
363 careful.....	осторожный
363 careless .....	беззаботный
363 carefully .....	внимательно
363 carelessly .....	беззабально
363 own.....	владеть
363 carry on .....	продолжать
363 retire .....	ходить на пенсию
364 prize .....	приз
364 too .....	тоже
364 at least .....	по меньшей мере
364 widely .....	широко
364 manner .....	способ, манера
364 pig.....	свинья
365 asleep .....	спящий
365 awake .....	бодрствующий
365 hospital .....	больница
365 nurse .....	медсестра
365 purpose .....	цель
365 in order to .....	для того чтобы ...
365 so that .....	чтобы
365 take exercise .....	упражняться
366 notice .....	объявление
366 lain .....	лег
367 point at .....	указывать на
367 point out .....	обращать внимание, указывать
367 indicate .....	указывать
367 grave .....	могила
368 neck .....	шея
368 flame .....	пламя
368 flight .....	полет, рейс
368 soup .....	суп
368 except .....	за исключением

## LESSON 70

369 may .....	может
369 might .....	мог (бы)
369 palace .....	дворец
369 parliament.....	парламент

370	arrive at .....	прибывать на/в/к
370	point.....	точка, место
370	arrive in.....	прибывать в
370	area .....	местность, зона
370	airport .....	аэропорт
370	passport.....	паспорт
370	café.....	кафе
370	owe.....	быть должным
370	souvenir.....	сувенир
371	pride .....	гордость
371	proud .....	гордый
371	normal .....	нормальный
371	normally.....	обычно
371	take pride in.....	гордиться чем-либо
371	servant.....	слуга
372	wheel.....	колесо
372	lorry .....	грузовик
372	arrow .....	стрела
372	centimetre.....	сантиметр
372	metre .....	метр
372	beard .....	борода
372	true .....	правдивый
372	false .....	фальшивый, ложный
372	paper (newspaper) .....	газета
372	maintain.....	обслуживать, содержать
373	it takes.....	требуется
373	Ireland .....	Ирландия
373	amount .....	количество
373	amount to .....	равняться, составлять в сумме
373	further.....	далше; дополнительный
373	Sweden .....	Швеция
373	in addition.....	в дополнение
373	extra .....	дополнительный

## LESSON 71

375	I had eaten .....	я съел
376	party .....	вечеринка, партия, группа людей
376	political .....	политический
377	mad .....	сумасшедший
377	crazy.....	сумасшедший
377	UFO.....	НЛО
377	copy.....	копировать, списывать, копия
378	influence.....	влияние
378	mouse.....	мышь
378	mice.....	мыши
378	throat.....	горло
378	opportunity.....	возможность
378	develop.....	разивать
378	industry.....	промышленность
378	agriculture.....	сельское хозяйство
379	print .....	печатать
379	sand.....	песок
379	beach.....	пляж
379	desert .....	пустыня
379	bell.....	звонок, колокол
379	knock.....	стучать

379	pay a visit .....	наносить визит
379	ring .....	звонить
379	shout.....	кричать
380	stick .....	палка
380	walking stick .....	трость
380	exclamation mark .....	восклицательный знак

## LESSON 72

381	reason .....	причина
381	illness .....	болезнь
381	tiredness.....	усталость
381	darkness.....	темнота
381	alone.....	один
382	already.....	уже
382	thrown.....	бросил
382	in spite of .....	несмотря на
382	despite .....	несмотря на
383	anyone.....	кто-либо
383	someone.....	кто-то
383	no one (no-one) .....	никто
384	borrow .....	брать в долг
384	my own .....	мой собственный
384	emphasize .....	усиливать, подчеркивать
384	skin.....	кожа
385	wire.....	провод
385	electricity .....	электричество
385	connection .....	связь
385	wireless .....	беспроводной
385	Wi-Fi .....	Wi-Fi, беспроводной доступ в интернет
385	hyphen.....	дефис
385	boil.....	варить
385	fry .....	жарить
385	roast .....	жарить, запекать
385	brick .....	кирпич
386	as well .....	также
386	too .....	также
386	also .....	также

## LESSON 73

387	I will be speaking .....	я буду говорить
387	inch.....	дюйм
387	foot .....	фут
387	yard .....	ярд
388	chain.....	цепь
388	rise .....	подниматься, возрастать
388	constantly .....	постоянно
389	belt.....	пояс, ремень
389	hourly.....	ежечасный, ежесосно
389	daily .....	ежедневный, ежедневно
389	weekly .....	еженедельный, еженедельно
389	monthly .....	ежемесячный, ежемесячно
389	yearly .....	ежегодный, ежегодно
390	allow .....	позволять
390	let – let – let .....	позволять — позволил — позволил

390 everyday ..... повседневный

## LESSON 74

392 anywhere ..... м

392 somewhere ..... где-то

392 not anywhere ..... нигде

392 nowhere ..... нигде

393 loose ..... свободный, незакрепленный

393 loosen ..... ослаблять, отпускать

393 storm ..... буря, гроза

393 lightning ..... молния

393 thunder ..... гром

393 blind ..... слепой

393 devil ..... дьявол

394 ride ..... ездить на чем-либо

394 cycle ..... ездить на велосипеде

394 may ..... мочь,

..... иметь разрешение делать что-либо

394 can ..... мочь, уметь, быть способным

394 could ..... мог, мог бы

394 permission ..... разрешение

394 catch ..... поймать, ловить

394 raincoat ..... плащ

395 cap ..... кепка

395 habit ..... привычка

395 be in the habit of doing ..... иметь привычку

..... делать что-либо

396 stranger ..... незнакомец

396 foreigner ..... иностранец

396 snowstorm ..... снежная буря

## LESSON 75

397 look like ..... выглядеть как, быть похожим

397 travel ..... путешествовать

397 journey ..... путешествие

397 just ..... только

398 of course ..... конечно

398 nowadays ..... в наше время

398 suffer ..... страдать

398 wish ..... желание

398 exist ..... существовать

399 remind ..... напоминать

399 in other words ..... иначе говоря

399 member ..... член

399 library ..... библиотека

399 even though ..... даже если

399 even ..... даже

399 not even ..... даже не

400 to ..... к, в (предлог направления)

400 at ..... в, возле

400 direction ..... направление

400 soon ..... скоро

400 at once ..... сразу же

## LESSON 76

402 need ..... нуждаться

402 towards ..... по направлению к

402 destination ..... место назначения

403 tray ..... поднос

403 stadium ..... стадион

403 much better ..... намного лучше

403 much more ..... намного больше

403 contrary ..... противоположность

403 fall ..... падать

403 temperature ..... температура

403 atmosphere ..... атмосфера

404 tooth ..... зуб

404 teeth ..... зубы

404 toothbrush ..... зубная щетка

404 dentist ..... стоматолог

404 seem ..... казаться

404 several ..... несколько

405 compose ..... сочинять, составлять

405 be composed of ..... состоять из

405 wise ..... мудрый

405 wisdom ..... мудрость

405 suddenly ..... неожиданно

405 pain ..... боль

406 certain ..... увереный

406 pass by ..... проходить мимо

406 park ..... парковать

406 car park ..... автомобильная стоянка, парковка

406 picture ..... изображать

## LESSON 77

409 diary ..... ежедневник

410 character ..... характер

410 really ..... действительно

410 ran ..... бежал

410 improve ..... улучшать

410 coach ..... тренер, автобус

..... (междугородного сообщения)

411 flew ..... летел

411 wool ..... шерсть

412 apostrophe ..... апостроф

412 case ..... падеж

412 kick ..... пинать, ударять ногой

413 coast ..... побережье

413 certain ..... определенный

413 tire ..... уставать



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH–SLOVAK  
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 5: LESSONS 61–77

2012  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

**Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012**

**English–Slovak Vocabulary Book  
Stage 5**  
**ISBN 978-1-908954-88-6**

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

**Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

**Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## Slovak vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	rozprávať sa
315 online.....	online, prostredníctvom internetu
315 notice.....	všimnúť si
315 free.....	voľný, zadarmo
315 busy.....	zaneprázdený
316 lie.....	ležať
316 comfortable.....	pohodlný
316 uncomfortable.....	nepohodlný
316 pillow .....	vankúš
316 wake up - woke up - woken up.....	zobudiť sa (minulý čas) ..... (základný tvar) – zobudiť sa (minulé minulé)
316 go to sleep.....	ísť spať
316 immediately .....	okamžite, ihneď
316 midnight.....	polnoc
317 through .....	cez
317 button .....	gombík
317 buttonhole.....	gombíková dierka
317 career .....	kariéra
317 cross.....	kríž, krížik
317 crossroads.....	križovatka
317 test.....	test
318 danger .....	nebezpečenstvo
318 dangerous .....	nebezpečný
318 dangerously.....	nebezpečne
318 alcohol.....	alkohol
318 detective .....	detektív
318 should.....	mal by
318 obligation.....	povinnosť
318 alternative.....	alternatíva, volba
318 ambulance.....	sanitka
319 correct .....	opraviť, opravovať
319 grammatical.....	gramatický
319 problem .....	problém
319 cause.....	príčina, zapríčiniť
319 colleague .....	kolega
319 boss.....	šéf
319 freedom .....	sloboda
319 justice .....	spravodlivosť
320 as.....	kedže
320 that is.....	to je, to jest
320 bone .....	kost'

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	život
---------------	-------

322 lives .....	životy
322 the poor .....	chudobní ľudia
322 the rich.....	bohatí ľudia, boháči
322 although.....	hoci
322 cook.....	varíť, kuchár
322 tasty .....	chutný
322 pasta.....	cestoviny
323 independent.....	nezávislý
323 origin.....	pôvod
323 belong to.....	patriť niekomu
323 could.....	mohol by ...
323 vice versa .....	naopak, obrátene
324 throw.....	hodiť, hádzať
324 alive .....	živý, nažive
324 dead .....	mŕtvy
324 drop .....	pustiť, padat', kvapka
324 go without .....	zaobísť sa bez
325 assassinate .....	zavraždiť
325 usual.....	zvyčajný, bežný
325 unusual.....	nezvyčajný
325 still .....	stále, ešte
325 yet.....	ešte (v otázke a zápore)
325 in progress.....	v procese
326 special .....	zvláštny, mimoriadny

.....	(základný tvar) – vyhrat' (minulý čas)
.....	– vyhrať (príčastie minulé)
330 lottery	.....lotéria
330 useful	.....užitočný
330 useless	.....zbytočný
330 possess	.....mať, vlastniť
331 take by surprise	.....prekvapit' /nečakane/

## LESSON 64

332 contract	.....skrátiť
333 sandwich	.....sendvič
333 cheese	.....syr
333 fault	.....chyba
333 faultless	.....bez chyby, bezchybný
333 faulty	.....chybný, poruchový
333 fix	.....napraviť
334 OK	.....OK, dobre
334 all right	.....v poriadku
334 compare	.....porovnať
334 comparison	.....porovnanie
334 have something in common	.....mať niečo .....spoločné

334 ice	.....ľad
334 cool	.....vychladiť
334 pour	.....liať
335 unite	.....spojiť sa, zjednotiť
335 even	.....dokonca
335 surprising	.....prekvapujúci
335 mix	.....miešať, zmiešať
335 mixture	.....zmes
335 pink	.....ružová
335 care	.....starostlivosť
335 care for	.....záležať na, starať sa o
335 take care of	.....postarať sa o
336 appointment	.....stretnutie
336 keep an appointment	.....dodržať čas stretnutia
336 hurry	.....ponáhlať sa
336 take your time	.....neponáhlať sa, dávať si načas
336 plenty of	.....veľa, mnoho

## LESSON 65

338 for	.....po dobu, počas
338 since	.....od určitej doby
338 period	.....doba, obdobie
338 point	.....bod
339 kitchen	.....kuchyňa
339 fridge	.....chladnička
339 freezer	.....mráznička
339 cooker	.....sporák
339 sink	.....umývadlo, výlevka
339 microwave	.....mikrovlnná rúra
339 studies	.....štúdium
340 lend - lent - lent požičať (základný tvar) – požičať	.....(minulý čas) – požičať (príčastie minulé)
340 return	.....vrátiť
340 first name	.....meno

340 surname	.....priezvisko
340 actor	.....herec
340 actress	.....herečka
340 famous	.....slávny
340 film star	.....filmová hviezda
341 industrial	.....priemyselný
341 agricultural	.....poľnohospodársky
341 region	.....región
341 apologize	.....ospravedlňovať
341 apology	.....ospravedlnenie
341 keep somebody waiting	.....nechať niekoho čakať
341 avoid	.....vyhnúť sa
341 bend	.....skloniť, zohnúť sa
342 century	.....storoečie
342 fashion	.....móda
342 gate	.....brána
342 worry	.....obávať sa
342 be worried	.....mat' obavy
342 run	.....bežať

## LESSON 66

344 I was speaking.	.....Hovoril som
344 particular	.....určitý
344 while	.....zatiaľ čo, kým
345 earn	.....zarobiť
345 formal	.....formálny
345 informal	.....neformálny
345 jeans	.....džínsy
345 trainer	.....tenisista
345 how do you do?	.....teší ma
346 persuade	.....presvedčiť
346 hairdresser	.....kaderník, kadernička
346 so = very	.....tak = veľmi
346 interesting	.....zaujímavý
346 exciting	.....vzrušujúci
346 grammatically	.....gramatický
346 bathroom	.....kúpeľňa
346 bath	.....vaňa
346 shower	.....sprcha
346 toilet	.....záchod
346 basin	.....umývadlo
347 mirror	.....zrkadlo
347 reflect	.....odrážať
347 active	.....aktívny
347 passive	.....trpný
347 subject	.....podmet (gramatický)
347 object	.....predmet (gramatický)
348 by...	.....do určitého času

## LESSON 67

350 force	.....nútiť
350 make somebody do	.....prinútiť/zapričiniť, že .....niekoľko niečo urobí
350 snack	.....rýchle občerstvenie
350 break	.....prestávka, pauza
350 biscuit	.....keks

350 crisps .....	zemiakové lupienky
350 to be born .....	narodiť sa
351 murder .....	vražda
351 prison .....	väzenie
351 pupil .....	žiak
351 root .....	koreň
351 memory .....	pamäť
352 cross .....	prejsť cez
353 think of .....	pomysliť si
353 safe .....	bezpečný
353 safety .....	bezpečnosť
353 on your own .....	(ty) sám
353 lay .....	minulý čas slovesa ležať (lie)
354 sir .....	pán, pane
354 madam .....	pani
354 gentleman .....	pán
354 lady .....	. pani, Lady
354 customer .....	základník
354 officer .....	dôstojník
354 title .....	titul
355 standard .....	úroveň
355 height .....	výška
355 colourful .....	pestrofarebný

## LESSON 68

356 would you say .....	povedal by si
356 opinion .....	názor
357 get in .....	nastúpiť (do auta)
357 get out of .....	vystúpiť (z auta)
357 get on .....	nastúpiť (do autobusu, vlaku, lietadla, na lodí)
357 get off .....	vystúpiť (z autobusu, vlaku, lietadla, lode)
357 taxi .....	taxík
357 fare .....	cestovné
357 royal .....	kráľovský
357 mud .....	blato
357 countryside .....	priroda, vidiek
357 crowd .....	dav
357 crowded .....	preplnený
358 captain .....	kapitán
358 team .....	tím
358 wide .....	široký
358 narrow .....	úzky
358 flag .....	vlajka
358 national .....	národný
358 grass .....	tráva
358 live on .....	žiť sa /niečim/
359 tower .....	veža
359 wet .....	mokrý
359 dry .....	suchý
359 threw .....	minulý čas slovesa hodniť (throw)
359 loud .....	nahlas
359 turn up .....	zosilniť
359 turn down .....	stímiť
360 myself .....	(ja) seba, sebe

360 yourself .....	(ty) seba, sebe
360 himself .....	(on) seba, sebe
360 herself .....	(ona) seba, sebe
360 itself .....	(ono, to) seba, sebe
360 oneself .....	seba, sebe
360 ourselves .....	(my) seba, sebe
360 yourselves .....	(vy) seba, sebe
360 themselves .....	(oni) seba, sebe
360 consequently .....	preto
360 protect .....	ochrániť

## LESSON 69

362 thorough .....	dôkladný
362 thoroughly .....	dôkladne, úplne
362 accident .....	nehoda
362 by accident .....	náhodou, omylem
363 careful .....	opatrny
363 careless .....	neopatrny
363 carefully .....	opatrne
363 carelessly .....	neopatrne
363 own .....	vlastníť
363 carry on .....	pokračovať
363 retire .....	ísť do dôchodku
364 prize .....	cena (výhra)
364 too .....	tiež
364 at least .....	najmenej
364 widely .....	široko, veľmi
364 manner .....	spôsob, mrav
364 pig .....	prasa
365 asleep .....	spiaci
365 awake .....	zobudnený
365 hospital .....	nemocnica
365 nurse .....	zdravotná sestra
365 purpose .....	účel
365 in order to .....	aby ...
365 so that .....	aby
365 take exercise .....	cvičiť
366 notice .....	oznámenie
366 lain .....	minulé príčasťi slovesa ležať (lie)
367 point at .....	ukázať na niečo (prstom)
367 point out .....	poukázať na niečo
367 indicate .....	označiť
367 grave .....	hrob
368 neck .....	krk
368 flame .....	plameň
368 flight .....	let
368 soup .....	polievka
368 except .....	okrem

## LESSON 70

369 may .....	smieť, môcť
369 might .....	smieť, môcť
369 palace .....	palác
369 parliament .....	parlament
370 arrive at .....	prišť na nejaké miesto
370 point .....	miesto

370 arrive in.....	prísť do nejakej oblasti
370 area.....	oblasť
370 airport.....	letisko
370 passport.....	pas
370 café.....	kaviareň
370 owe.....	dлžiť
370 souvenir.....	suvenír
371 pride .....	pýcha
371 proud .....	pyšný, hrdý
371 normal .....	normálny, bežný
371 normally.....	normálne, bežne
371 take pride in.....	byť hrdý na niečo, pyšiť sa niečim
371 servant.....	sluha
372 wheel.....	koleso
372 lorry.....	nákladné auto
372 arrow.....	šíp
372 centimetre.....	centimeter
372 metre.....	meter
372 beard.....	brada /z fúzov/
372 true.....	pravdivý
372 false.....	nepravdivý
372 paper (newspaper).....	noviny
372 maintain.....	udržovať
373 it takes.....	trvá to
373 Ireland .....	Írsko
373 amount .....	suma, množstvo
373 amount to .....	rovnať sa, dosahovať hodnotu
373 further .....	dalej, extra
373 Sweden .....	Švédsko
373 in addition .....	navyše
373 extra .....	extra

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten .....	Jedol som (predtým, ako sa niečo stalo)
376 party .....	oslava, strana (politická)
376 political .....	politický
377 mad .....	zúrivý, zbláznený, šílený
377 crazy.....	blázivný
377 UFO.....	UFO
377 copy.....	opisovať, kopírovať, kópia
378 influence.....	vplyv
378 mouse.....	myš
378 mice.....	myši
378 throat .....	hrdlo
378 opportunity.....	príležitosť, možnosť
378 develop.....	rozvíjať
378 industry.....	priemysel
378 agriculture.....	polnohospodárstvo
379 print .....	tlačiť
379 sand.....	piesok
379 beach.....	pláž
379 desert .....	púšť
379 bell.....	zvonček
379 knock .....	klopatať, zaklopatať

379 pay a visit .....	navštíviť
379 ring .....	zvonitiť, zazvonitiť
379 shout.....	kričať
380 stick .....	palica
380 walking stick .....	vychádzková palica
380 exclamation mark .....	výkričník

## LESSON 72

381 reason .....	dôvod
381 illness .....	choroba
381 tiredness.....	únavu
381 darkness.....	tma
381 alone.....	sám
382 already.....	už
382 thrown.....	minulé príčastie slovesa hodiť (throw)
382 in spite of .....	napriek niečomu
382 despite .....	napriek niečomu
383 anyone.....	niekto (v otázke), nikto (v zápore)
383 someone.....	niekto (v kladnej vete)
383 no one (no-one).....	nikto (v kladnej vete)
384 borrow .....	požičať si
384 my own .....	môj vlastný
384 emphasize .....	zdôrazniť
384 skin .....	koža
385 wire .....	drôt
385 electricity .....	elektrina
385 connection .....	spojenie
385 wireless .....	bezdrôtový
385 Wi-Fi .....	Wi-Fi
385 hyphen.....	pomlčka
385 boil .....	uvariť
385 fry .....	smažiť
385 roast .....	pieciť
385 brick .....	tehla
386 as well .....	tiež
386 too .....	tiež
386 also .....	tiež

## LESSON 73

387 I will be speaking .....	Budem hovoriť
387 inch.....	palec (britská dĺžková jednotka)
387 foot .....	stopa (britská dĺžková jednotka)
387 yard .....	yard (dlžková miera)
388 chain .....	retiazka, reťaz
388 rise .....	vychádzať, stúpať
388 constantly .....	neustále
389 belt .....	opasok
389 hourly .....	hodinový, každú hodinu
389 daily .....	denný
389 weekly .....	týždenný
389 monthly .....	mesačný
389 yearly .....	ročný
390 allow .....	dovoliť, povoliť
390 let – let – let .....	dovoliť (základný tvar) – dovoliť .....(minulý čas) – dovoliť (príčastie minulé)
390 everyday .....	každý deň

## LESSON 74

392 anywhere.....	niekde (v otázke)
392 somewhere.....	niekde (v kladnej vete)
392 not anywhere.....	nikde (v zápore)
392 nowhere.....	nikde (v kladnej vete)
393 loose.....	nepriviazaný, voľný, uvoľnený
393 loosen.....	uvolniť
393 storm .....	búrka
393 lightning.....	blýskanie
393 thunder .....	hrom
393 blind.....	slepý
393 devil .....	čert, diabol
394 ride .....	jazdiť, voziť sa
394 cycle .....	bicyklovať
394 may.....	smieť, môcť
394 can.....	môcť
394 could.....	mohol by ...
394 permission.....	povolenie
394 catch.....	chytiať
394 raincoat.....	pršiplášť
395 cap.....	šiltovka
395 habit.....	zvyk
395 be in the habit of doing.....	zvyknúť niečo robiť
396 stranger .....	cudzí človek
396 foreigner .....	cudzinec
396 snowstorm .....	snehová búrka

## LESSON 75

397 look like .....	vyzeráť ako
397 travel.....	cestovať
397 journey.....	cesta
397 just.....	len, iba
398 of course.....	samozrejme
398 nowadays .....	v súčasnosti
398 suffer .....	trpieť
398 wish .....	želanie, prianie
398 exist.....	existovať
399 remind .....	pripomenuť
399 in other words.....	inými slovami
399 member .....	člen
399 library.....	knižnica
399 even though.....	aj keď
399 even.....	dokonca
399 not even.....	dokonca ani
400 to .....	k, do (smerom niekom)
400 at .....	v (niekde)
400 direction.....	smer
400 soon.....	skoro, čoskoro
400 at once.....	hned'

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	.potrebovať
402 towards.....	smerom k
402 destination.....	cieľ
403 tray .....	podnos
403 stadium.....	štadión

403 much better .....	oveľa lepšie
403 much more .....	oveľa viac
403 contrary .....	opak
403 fall.....	klesať
403 temperature .....	teplota
403 atmosphere .....	atmosféra
404 tooth .....	zub
404 teeth .....	zuby
404 toothbrush .....	zubná kefka
404 dentist.....	zubár
404 seem.....	zdať sa, vyzerať
404 several.....	niekoľko
405 compose.....	skladať, vytvoriť
405 be composed of.....	byť zložený z
405 wise .....	múdry
405 wisdom .....	múdrost', rozum
405 suddenly .....	náhle
405 pain.....	bolešť
406 certain.....	istý
406 pass by .....	prejsť okolo
406 park .....	parkovať
406 car park .....	parkovisko
406 picture.....	predstavovať si

## LESSON 77

409 diary.....	diár
410 character .....	charakter, povaha
410 really.....	naozaj, skutočne
410 ran .....	minulý čas slovesa bežať (run)
410 improve.....	zlepšiť, zdokonaliť
410 coach.....	tréner, autobus
411 flew .....	minulý čas slovesa letieť (fly)
411 wool .....	vlna
412 apostrophe .....	apostrof
412 case .....	spôsob (gramatický)
412 kick .....	kopnúť
413 coast.....	pobrežie
413 certain.....	určitý
413 tire .....	unavíť (sa)



# **English–Spanish Vocabulary Book**

## **Stage 5**

**English in a quarter of the time!**

# STAGE 5

## Spanish vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	charlar, hablar
315 online .....	por internet
315 notice .....	notar, darse cuenta
315 free.....	gratis
315 busy .....	ocupado/a/os/as
316 lie.....	estar/yacer un objeto ..... en un sitio; echarse, acostarse, ..... tenderse, tumbarse (persona)
316 comfortable.....	cómodo/a/os/as
316 uncomfortable .....	incómodo/a/os/as
316 pillow.....	almohada
316 wake up – woke up – woken up.....	despertar, despertarse
316 go to sleep .....	dormirse
316 immediately .....	inmediatamente, ..... de inmediato
316 midnight.....	medianoche
317 through .....	a través de
317 button .....	botón
317 buttonhole .....	ojal
317 career .....	carrera (profesional)
317 cross.....	cruz
317 crossroads .....	cruce
317 test .....	prueba, test
318 danger.....	peligro
318 dangerous.....	peligroso/a/os/as
318 dangerously .....	peligrosamente
318 alcohol.....	alcohol
318 detective .....	detective
318 should ....	debería, deberías, debería, ..... deberíamos, deberíais, deberían
318 obligation.....	obligación
318 alternative.....	alternativa
318 ambulance .....	ambulancia
319 correct .....	correcto/a/os/as
319 grammatical .....	gramatical/es
319 problem.....	problema
319 cause .....	causar; causa
319 colleague.....	compañero/a, colega
319 boss .....	jefe, jefa
319 freedom .....	libertad

319 justice .....	justicia
320 as .....	como, ya que, puesto que
320 that is.....	es decir
320 bone .....	hueso

### LESSON 62

322 life.....	vida
322 lives.....	vidas
322 the poor .....	los pobres
322 the rich .....	los ricos
322 although .....	aunque
322 cook.....	cocinar; cocinero/a
322 tasty.....	sabroso/a/os/as
322 pasta.....	pasta
323 independent .....	independiente/s
323 origin .....	origen
323 belong to.....	pertenecer a
323 could.....	pasado del verbo ..... 'can' (poder)

323 vice versa .....	viceversa
324 throw.....	lanzar, tirar
324 alive .....	vivo/a/os/as
324 dead .....	muerto/a/os/as
324 drop.....	dejar caer, tirar; gota
324 go without .....	pasar sin
325 assassinate .....	asesinar
325 usual.....	habitual/es, usual/es
325 unusual.....	poco corriente/es, ..... poco común/comunes, inusual/es
325 still .....	todavía, aún
325 yet.....	todavía, aún
325 in progress.....	en proceso, se está desarrollando
326 special.....	especial/es

### LESSON 63

327 clean .....	limpio/a/os/as
327 dirty .....	sucio/a/os/as
327 dirt.....	suciedad
327 know of .....	conocer
327 to be afraid .....	tener miedo
328 guard.....	prevenir, custodiar; guardia
328 on your guard .....	estar alerta/s, ..... estar prevenido/a/os/as

- 328 off your guard .....no estar alerta/s,  
                       .....estar desprevenido/a/os/as  
 328 calm .....calmar (verbo);  
                       .....calma (nombre)  
 328 quietly .....en silencio, sin hacer ruido;  
                       .....tranquilamente  
 328 if I were ..... si (yo) + verbo (segundo  
                       .....condicional), por ejemplo  
                       .....'si yo fuera/fuese,  
                       .....tuviera/tuviese,...  
 328 king .....rey  
 328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) .....  
                       .....persona verbal  
                       .....(primera, segunda, etc)  
 329 if I were you, ... si yo fuera/fuese tú,...  
 329 advice .....consejo  
 329 expression .....expresión  
 329 especially .....en especial,  
                       .....especialmente  
 330 win – won – won .....ganar  
 330 lottery .....lotería  
 330 useful .....útil/es  
 330 useless .....inútil/es  
 330 possess .....poseer  
 331 take by surprise .....pillar por sorpresa

#### **LESSON 64**

- 332 contract .....contraer  
 333 sandwich .....sándwich, bocadillo  
 333 cheese .....queso  
 333 fault .....defecto, culpa, falta  
 333 faultless .....impecable, perfecto,  
                       .....sin defectos, sin culpa  
 333 faulty .....defectuoso/a/os/as  
 333 fix .....corregir, arreglar  
 334 OK .....vale, de acuerdo, bien  
 334 all right .....vale, de acuerdo, bien  
 334 compare .....comparar  
 334 comparison .....comparación  
 334 have something in common .....  
                       .....tener algo en común  
 334 ice .....hielo  
 334 cool .....enfriar  
 334 pour .....verter, echar, servir  
 335 unite .....unir(se)  
 335 even .....incluso  
 335 surprising .....sorprendente  
 335 mix .....mezclar  
 335 mixture .....mezcla  
 335 pink .....rosa (color)  
 335 care .....cuidar

- 335 care for .....cuidar de  
 335 take care of .....cuidar de  
 336 hurry .....apresurarse, darse prisa  
 336 take your time .....tomarse tiempo  
 336 appointment .....cita  
 336 keep an appointment .....mantener  
                       .....una cita  
 336 plenty of .....mucho, cantidad de

#### **LESSON 65**

- 338 for .....durante  
 338 since .....desde  
 338 period .....período, espacio de tiempo  
 338 point .....punto  
 339 kitchen .....cocina  
 339 fridge .....frigorífico, nevera  
 339 freezer .....congelador  
 339 sink .....fregadera  
 339 microwave .....microondas  
 339 cooker .....cocina (electrodoméstico)  
 339 studies .....estudios  
 340 lend – lent – lent .....prestar  
 340 return .....devolver (objeto),  
                       .....volver (persona)

- 340 first name .....nombre de pila  
 340 surname .....apellido  
 340 actor .....actor  
 340 actress .....actriz  
 340 famous .....famoso/a/os/as  
 340 film star .....estrella de cine  
 341 industrial .....industrial/es  
 341 agricultural .....agrícola/s  
 341 region .....región  
 341 apologize .....disculparse,  
                       .....pedir disculpas  
 341 apology .....disculpa  
 341 keep somebody waiting .....  
                       .....hacer esperar a alguien  
 341 avoid .....evitar

- 341 bend .....doblar(se)  
 342 century .....siglo  
 342 fashion .....moda  
 342 gate .....puerta  
 342 worry .....preocupar(se)  
 342 be worried .....estar  
                       .....preocupado/a/os/as  
 342 run .....correr

#### **LESSON 66**

- 344 I was speaking... (yo) estaba hablando  
 344 particular .....concreto/a/os/as,  
                       .....particular/es

344 while.....	mientras
345 earn .....	ganar
345 formal.....	formal/es
345 informal.....	informal/es
345 jeans .....	(pantalón) vaquero, .....(pantalones) vaqueros
345 trainer.....	zapatillas de deporte
345 how do you do? .....	much gusto, .....encantado
346 persuade .....	persuadir
346 hairdresser .....	peluquero/a
346 so .....	tan
346 interesting.....	interesante/s
346 exciting.....	emocionante/s, .....excitante/s
346 grammatically.....	gramaticalmente
346 bathroom .....	(cuarto de) baño, .....servicio, aseo
346 bath .....	baño
346 shower.....	ducha
346 toilet.....	(cuarto de) baño, .....servicio, aseo
346 basin.....	lavabo
347 mirror .....	espejo
347 reflect.....	reflejar(se)
347 active .....	(voz) activa
347 passive.....	(voz) pasiva
347 subject.....	sujeto
347 object .....	objeto
347 pupil .....	alumno/a
348 by.....	por (voz pasiva)

## LESSON 67

350 force .....	forzar
350 make somebody do .....	forzar a .....alguien a hacer ...
350 snack .....	tentempié, algo de picar
350 break .....	pausa, descanso
350 biscuit.....	galleta
350 crisps.....	patatas fritas (de bolsa)
350 to be born .....	nacer
351 murder .....	asesinato
351 prison .....	prisión
351 pupil .....	alumno/a
351 root.....	raíz
351 memory .....	memoria
352 cross.....	cruzar
353 think of .....	pensar en
353 safe.....	seguro/a/os/as
353 safety .....	seguridad
353 on your own.....	solo/a/os/as

353 lay .....	pasado del verbo 'to lie' .....(tumbarse, estar tumbado, .....acostarse, estar acostado)
354 sir .....	señor
354 madam .....	señora
354 gentleman.....	caballero, señor
354 lady.....	señora, dama
354 customer .....	cliente
354 officer .....	oficial
354 title .....	título
355 standard .....	estándar
355 height.....	altura
343 colourful.....	vistoso/a/os/as, .....llego/a/os/as de color

## LESSON 68

356 would you say .....	¿Dirías (tú)?, .....¿Te parece (a ti)?, ¿Opinas (tú)?
356 opinion.....	opinión
357 get in .....	subirse a .....(un coche), entrar en
357 get out of .....	bajarse de .....(un coche), salir de
357 get on.....	subirse a (un autobús, .....tren, avión o barco)
357 get off .....	bajarse de (un autobús, .....tren, avión o barco)
357 taxi.....	taxi
357 fare.....	billete (para viajar), pasaje
357 royal.....	real/es (de la realeza)
357 mud .....	barro
357 countryside .....	campo, campiña
357 crowd .....	gentío, muchedumbre, .....multitud (de gente), el público
357 crowded .....	abarrotado, atestado, .....lleno de gente
358 captain.....	capitán/capitana
358 team .....	equipo
358 wide.....	ancho/a/os/as
358 narrow.....	estrecho/a/os/as
358 flag .....	bandera
358 national .....	nacional/es
358 grass .....	herba, césped
358 live on .....	alimentarse .....principalmente de
359 tower .....	torre
359 wet .....	mojado/a/os/as, .....húmedo/a/os/as
359 dry .....	seco/a/os/as (adjetivo)
359 threw .....	pasado del verbo .....'to throw' (tirar, lanzar)

359	loud .....	fuerte/s, alto/a/os/as .....(refiriéndose a sonido)	364	too .....	también			
359	turn up ....	subir (la música, el volumen .....de la tele, radio,...)	364	at least.....	al menos, por lo menos			
359	turn down .....	bajar .....(la música, el volumen .....de la tele, radio,...)	364	widely.....	ampliamente, .....extensamente			
360	myself.....	yo mismo/a, .....(tras preposición) mí mismo/a	364	manner.....	modales, manera, modo			
360	yourself .....	tú mismo/a, .....(tras preposición) ti mismo/a	364	pig .....	cerdo			
360	himself.....	él mismo, .....(tras preposición) sí mismo	365	asleep .....	dormido/a/os/as			
360	herself .....	ella misma, .....(tras preposición) sí misma	365	awake.....	despierto/a/os/as			
360	itself.....	reflexivo para cosas, .....(tras preposición) sí mismo/a .....(depende del género de la cosa)	365	hospital .....	hospital			
360	oneself.....	uno/a mismo/a, .....(tras preposición) .....sí mismo/a	365	nurse .....	enfermero/a			
360	ourselves .....	nosotros/as mismos/as, ..... a nosotros/as mismos/as	365	purpose .....	propósito, intención			
360	yourselves.....	vosotros/as mismos/as, ..... a vosotros/as mismos/as	365	in order to .....	para, con el .....propósito/la intención			
360	themselves .....	ellos/as mismos/as, ..... a ellos/as mismos/as	365	so that .....	para, con .....el propósito/la intención			
360	consequently.....	por consiguiente, .....consiguentemente	365	take exercise.....	hacer ejercicio			
360	protect.....	proteger	366	notice .....	letrero, aviso			
<b>LESSON 69</b>								
362	thorough.....	a fondo, .....completo/a/os/as	366	lain.....	participio pasado del verbo .....'to lie' (estar/ yacer un objeto .....en un sitio; echarse, acostarse, .....tenderse, tumbarse (persona))			
362	thoroughly .....	a fondo, .....completamente	367	point at.....	señalar, indicar .....(con el dedo, físicamente)			
362	accident.....	accidente	367	point out .....	señalar, poner de relieve, .....destacar (algo entre otras cosas)			
362	by accident.....	por accidente	367	indicate.....	indicar			
363	careful .....	cuidadoso/a/os/as	367	grave .....	tumba (nombre)			
363	careless .....	descuidado/a/os/as, .....despreocupado/a/os/as	368	neck .....	cuello			
363	carefully.....	con cuidado, .....cuidadosamente	368	flame .....	llama			
363	carelessly .....	de manera .....despreocupada, sin la .....debida atención	368	flight.....	vuelo, trayectoria			
363	own .....	poseer (verbo)	368	soup.....	sopa			
363	carry on .....	seguir (haciendo algo), .....continuar	368	except.....	excepto, a parte de			
363	retire.....	jubilarse, retirarse	<b>LESSON 70</b>					
364	prize .....	premio	369	may.....	puede que			

371 pride .....	orgullo	379 print.....	imprimir
371 proud.....	orgulloso/a/os/as	379 sand.....	arena
371 normal.....	normal/es	379 desert.....	desierto
371 normally.....	normalmente	379 beach.....	playa
371 take pride in .....	estar ..... orgulloso/a/os/as de, ..... tomarse en serio algo que se hace	379 bell.....	campana, timbre
371 servant.....	sirviente, criado	379 knock.....	golpear (con los nudillos), ..... llamar a la puerta
372 wheel.....	rueda	379 pay a visit.....	hacer una visita, ..... visitar (a alguien)
372 lorry.....	camión	379 ring.....	llamar ..... (al timbre de una puerta)
372 arrow.....	flecha	379 shout .....	gritar, chillar
372 centimetre.....	centímetro	380 stick .....	palo
372 metre.....	metro	380 walking stick .....	bastón
372 beard.....	barba	368 exclamation mark .....	signo de admiración
372 true.....	verdadero/a/os/as		
372 false.....	falso/a/os/as		
372 paper (newspaper) .....	periódico		
372 maintain .....	mantener, sostener		
373 it takes.....	cuesta (en términos de ..... tiempo, esfuerzo)		
373 ireland .....	Irlanda	<b>LESSON 72</b>	
373 amount.....	cantidad	381 reason .....	razón, causa
373 amount to .....	sumar, ..... ascender a (cantidad)	381 illness.....	enfermedad
373 further.....	más, más lejos	381 tiredness.....	cansancio
373 Sweden.....	Suecia	381 darkness.....	oscuridad
373 in addition.....	además	381 alone .....	solo/a/os/as
373 extra .....	extra	382 already .....	ya
		382 thrown .....	participio pasado del ..... verbo 'to throw' (tirar, lanzar)
		382 in spite of .....	a pesar de
		382 despite .....	a pesar de
		383 anyone .....	(= anybody) alguien ..... (en preguntas), nadie ..... (en frases negativas)
		383 someone .....	(= somebody) alguien
		383 no one (no-one).....	(= nobody) nadie
		384 borrow .....	tomar prestado
		384 my own.....	mi propio/a/os/as ..... (seguido de un nombre)
		384 emphasize .....	poner de relieve
		384 skin .....	piel
		385 wire .....	cable
		385 electricity.....	electricidad
		385 connection .....	conexión
		385 wireless.....	inalámbrico/a/os/as
		385 Wi-Fi.....	wifi', conexión inalámbrica
		385 hyphen .....	guión (ortográfico)
		385 boil .....	hervir
		385 fry .....	freír
		385 roast .....	asar
		385 brick .....	ladrillo
		386 as well.....	también
		386 too .....	también
		386 also .....	también

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten .....	(yo) había comido
376 party.....	fiesta, partido ..... (político), grupo
376 political.....	político/a/os/as
377 mad .....	enfadado/a/os/as; ..... loco/a/os/as;
	..... muy interesado/a/os/as
377 crazy .....	enfadado/a/os/as; ..... loco/a/os/as; ..... muy interesado/a/os/as
377 UFO .....	ovni
377 copy .....	copiar (verbo), ..... copia (nombre)
378 influence .....	influencia
378 mouse.....	ratón
378 mice .....	ratones
378 throat .....	garganta
378 opportunity.....	oportunidad
378 develop .....	desarrollar
378 industry .....	industria
378 agriculture.....	agricultura

## LESSON 73

- 387 I will be speaking ..... (futuro continuo  
..... o progresivo en inglés)  
..... hablaré  
387 inch..... pulgada  
387 foot..... pie  
387 yard ..... yarda  
388 chain..... cadena  
388 rise..... elevarse,  
..... subir (algo por si mismo)  
388 constantly..... constantemente  
389 belt ..... cinturón  
389 hourly..... por/cada hora  
389 daily..... al/por/cada día,  
..... todos los días, diariamente  
389 weekly ..... a la/por/cada semana,  
..... todas las semanas,  
..... semanalmente  
389 monthly..... al/por/cada mes,  
..... todos los meses, mensualmente  
389 yearly..... al/por/cada año,  
..... todos los años, anualmente  
390 allow..... permitir, dejar  
390 let – let – let..... permitir, dejar  
390 everyday..... todos los días

## LESSON 74

- 392 anywhere .....(en preguntas)  
.....a/en algún lugar/sitio/lado,  
.....a/en alguna parte;  
..... en cualquier  
..... lugar/sitio/lado/parte  
392 somewhere .....(en frases afirmativas)  
a/en .....algún lugar/sitio/lado,  
.....a/en alguna parte;  
..... en cualquier  
..... lugar/sitio/lado/parte  
392 not anywhere....(en frases negativas)  
..... a/en ningún lugar/sitio/lado,  
..... a/en ninguna parte  
392 nowhere..... (en frases negativas)  
..... a/en ningún lugar/sitio/lado,  
..... a/en ninguna parte  
393 loose.....suelto/a/os/as  
393 loosen..... soltar, dejar suelto, aflojar  
393 storm..... tormenta  
393 lightning.....rayo, relámpago  
393 thunder .....trueno  
393 blind .....ciego/a/os/as  
393 devil.....demonio, diablo  
394 ride .....montar a (caballo), montar o

- ....andar en (bicicleta, moto), viajar en  
..... (autobús, metro, tren)  
394 cycle..... montar o andar en (bicicleta)  
394 may..... puedo, podría  
..... (en una pregunta  
..... pidiendo permiso,  
..... registro formal)  
394 can..... puedo (en una pregunta  
..... pidiendo permiso,  
..... registro normal)  
394 could..... puedo, podría  
..... (en una pregunta  
..... pidiendo permiso,  
..... registro formal)  
394 permission..... permiso  
394 catch .....coger  
394 raincoat ..... gabardina, impermeable  
395 cap ..... gorra  
395 habit..... hábito, costumbre  
395 be in the habit of doing.....tener (la)  
..... costumbre de hacer  
396 stranger.....desconocido/a (nombre)  
396 foreigner ..... extranjero/a (nombre)  
396 snowstorm .....ventisca,  
..... tormenta de nieve

## LESSON 75

- 397 look like..... parecerse; parecer que  
..... (va a suceder algo)  
397 travel .....viajar  
397 journey ..... viaje  
397 just..... sólo, solamente  
398 of course..... por supuesto  
398 nowadays ..... hoy en día  
398 suffer ..... sufrir  
398 wish ..... deseo  
398 exist ..... existir  
399 remind..... recordar (a alguien algo)  
399 in other words..... es decir,  
..... dicho de otro modo  
399 member..... miembro  
399 library .....biblioteca  
399 even though..... incluso si  
399 even..... incluso  
399 not even ..... ni siquiera  
400 to ..... a, hacia  
400 at .....en  
400 direction .....dirección  
400 soon ..... pronto  
400 at once.....inmediatamente,  
.....de inmediato

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	necesitar	413 certain .....	seguro/a/os/as
402 towards .....	hacia	413 tire .....	cansarse
402 destination .....	destino		
403 tray .....	bandeja		
403 stadium .....	estadio		
403 much better .....	mucho mejor		
403 much more .....	mucho más		
403 contrary .....	opuesto, contrario		
403 fall .....	caer		
403 temperature .....	temperatura		
403 atmosphere .....	atmósfera, ambiente		
404 tooth .....	diente		
404 teeth .....	dientes		
404 toothbrush .....	cepillo de dientes		
404 dentist .....	dentista		
404 seem .....	parecer		
404 several .....	varios/as		
405 compose .....	componer		
405 be composed of .....	estar compuesto/a/os/as de		
405 wise .....	prudente/s, acertado/a/os/as, sensato/a/os/as		
405 wisdom .....	sabiduría		
405 suddenly .....	de repente		
405 pain .....	dolor		
406 certain .....	seguro/a/os/as		
406 pass by .....	pasar, pasar por		
406 park .....	aparcar (verbo), parque (nombre)		
406 car park .....	aparcamiento		
406 picture .....	imaginarse (verbo), foto (nombre)		

## LESSON 77

409 diary .....	diario (nombre)
410 character .....	carácter
410 really .....	muy + adjetivo
410 ran .....	pasado del verbo 'to run' (correr)
410 improve .....	mejorar
410 coach .....	entrenador, autobús, autocar
411 flew .....	pasado del verbo 'to fly' (volar)
411 wool .....	lana
412 apostrophe .....	apóstrofe
412 case .....	caso
412 kick .....	dar una patada/patadas
413 coast .....	costa



CALLAN  
METHOD

5

ENGLISH-TURKISH  
VOCABULARY BOOK

STAGE 5: LESSONS 61-77

2013  
EDITION

The Callan ® Method was first developed and published  
in 1960 by R.K. T. Callan.  
This edition was published for the international market in 2012.

**Copyright © R.K.T. Callan 2012**

**English–Turkish Vocabulary Book  
Stage 5**  
**ISBN 978-1-782290-94-0**

**CALLAN and the CALLAN logo are registered trade marks  
of Callan Works Limited, used under licence by Callan Publishing Limited**

Printed in the EU

**Conditions of sale**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means,  
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,  
without the prior permission of the publishers.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not by way of  
trade or otherwise be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated without  
the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than  
that in which it is published and without a similar condition including  
this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

**Published by**

CALLAN PUBLISHING LTD.  
Orchard House, 45-47 Mill Way, Grantchester, Cambridge CB3 9ND  
in association with CALLAN METHOD ORGANISATION LTD.

[www.callan.co.uk](http://www.callan.co.uk)

# STAGE 5

## Turkish vocabulary

### LESSON 61

315 chat.....	sohbet etmek
315 online.....	çevrim içi
315 notice.....	fark etmek
315 free.....	serbest/bedava
315 busy.....	meşgul
316 lie.....	uzanmak
316 comfortable.....	rahat
316 uncomfortable.....	rahatsız
316 pillow .....	yastık
316 wake up - woke up - woken up .....	uyanmak (3 hali)
316 go to sleep.....	uyumaya gitmek
316 immediately.....	anında
316 midnight.....	gece yarısı
317 through .....	İçinden/...-den
317 button .....	düğme
317 buttonhole.....	düğme deliği
317 career .....	kariyer
317 cross.....	çarşı
317 crossroads.....	kavşak
317 test.....	test
318 danger .....	tehlike
318 dangerous .....	tehlikeli
318 dangerously.....	tehlikeli bir şekilde
318 alcohol.....	alkol
318 detective .....	detektif
318 should.....	-meli/ -mali
318 obligation.....	mecburiyet
318 alternative.....	alternatif
318 ambulance.....	ambulans
319 correct .....	düzeltmek
319 grammatical.....	dil bilgisine ait
319 problem .....	problem
319 cause.....	neden olmak/neden
319 colleague .....	.iş arkadaşı
319 boss.....	patron
319 freedom .....	özgürlük
319 justice .....	adalet
320 as.....	Err:509
320 that is.....	yani
320 bone .....	kemik

### LESSON 62

322 life .....	hayat
322 lives .....	hayatlar
322 the poor .....	fakirler

322 the rich.....	zenginler
322 although.....	'sına rağmen
322 cook.....	yemek pişirmek
322 tasty.....	lezzetli
322 pasta.....	makarna
323 independent.....	bağımsız
323 origin.....	köken
323 belong to.....	...'e ait olmak
323 could.....	-ebilirdi/ 'can' geçmiş zaman hali
323 vice versa .....	tersine
324 throw.....	fırlatmak
324 alive .....	hayatta
324 dead .....	ölü
324 drop .....	düşürmek/damla
324 go without.....	sız idare etmek
325 assassinate .....	suikast yapmak
325 usual.....	olağan
325 unusual.....	olağan dışı
325 still .....	hala
325 yet.....	henüz
325 in progress.....	devam etmekte
326 special .....	özel

### LESSON 63

327 clean.....	temiz
327 dirty.....	kirli
327 dirt .....	kir
327 know of.....	bilmek
327 to be afraid .....	korkmak
328 guard .....	korunmak
328 on your guard .....	titikte
328 off your guard .....	hazırıksız yakalanmak
328 calm .....	sakinleştmek/sakin
328 quietly .....	sessizce
328 if I were ...Eğer ... olsaydım...2. şartlı cümlelerde kullanılır	
328 king .....	kral
328 person (1st, 2nd person etc.) ...şahıs (1. şahıs, 2. şahıs, vb.)	
329 if I were you, ..... Eğer senin yerinde olsaydım...	
329 advice .....	tavsiye
329 expression .....	ifade
329 especially.....	özellikle
330 win - won - won .....	kazanmak
330 lottery .....	piyango
330 useful.....	kullanışlı /yararlı

330 useless .....	işe yaramaz/faydasız
330 possess .....	sahip olmak
331 take by surprise .....	gafil avlamak

## LESSON 64

332 contract.....	kısaltmak
333 sandwich .....	sandviç
333 cheese .....	peynir
333 fault.....	hata
333 faultless .....	hatasız
333 faulty.....	hatalı şekilde
333 fix.....	düzeltemek
334 OK .....	TAMAM
334 all right.....	tamam
334 compare .....	karşılaştırmak
334 comparison.....	karşılaştırma
334 have something in common .....	ortak bir şeyler olmak
334 ice.....	buz
334 cool.....	soğutmak
334 pour .....	dökmek (icecek)
335 unite.....	birleşmek
335 even.....	bile
335 surprising.....	şâşırıcı
335 mix.....	karıştırmak
335 mixture.....	karışım
335 pink.....	pembe
335 care .....	ilgilendirmek
335 care for .....	-e bakmak/ ilgilendirmek
335 take care of .....	bakımını üstlenmek
336 appointment .....	randevu
336 keep an appointment.....	randevuya gitmek
336 hurry .....	acele/acele etmek
336 take your time.....	acele etmeyin
336 plenty of.....	bol miktarda

## LESSON 65

338 for .....	-dır/-dir
338 since .....	-den beri
338 period .....	dönem
338 point.....	nokta
339 kitchen .....	mutfak
339 fridge .....	buzdolabı
339 freezer .....	dondurucu
339 cooker.....	ocak
339 sink .....	eviye
339 microwave .....	mikro dalga
339 studies .....	çalışmalar
340 lend - lent - lent.....	borç vermek/ödünç vermek
340 return.....	iade etmek
340 first name.....	ilk isim
340 surname .....	soyadı
340 actor .....	aktör
340 actress.....	aktris
340 famous.....	ünlü
340 film star .....	film yıldızı

341 industrial .....	endüstriyel
341 agricultural.....	tarımsal
341 region .....	bölge
341 apologize .....	özür dilemek
341 apology .....	özür
341 keep somebody waiting .....	birisini bekletmek
341 avoid .....	kaçınmak
341 bend .....	eğilmek
342 century .....	yüz yıl
342 fashion .....	moda
342 gate .....	bahçe kapısı
342 worry .....	endişelenmek
342 be worried .....	endişeli olmak
342 run .....	koşmak

## LESSON 66

344 I was speaking.....	konuşuyordum
344 particular.....	belirli
344 while .....	iken
345 earn .....	kazanmak
345 formal .....	resmi
345 informal.....	gayırlı resmi
345 jeans .....	kot
345 trainer .....	spor ayakkabısı
345 how do you do?.....	tanıştığımıza memnun oldum (resmi dilde)
346 persuade .....	ikna etmek
346 hairdresser .....	kuaför
346 so = very .....	çok
346 interesting .....	ilginç
346 exciting .....	heyecan verici
346 grammatically .....	dil bilgisi açısından
346 bathroom .....	banyo
346 bath .....	banyo
346 shower .....	duş/sağanak
346 toilet .....	tuvalet
346 basin .....	küvet
347 mirror .....	ayna
347 reflect .....	yansıtmak
347 active .....	etkin
347 passive .....	edilgen
347 subject .....	konu
347 object .....	nesne
348 by .....	tarafından

## LESSON 67

350 force .....	zorlamak
350 make somebody do .....	birisine ... yaptırmak
350 snack .....	çerez
350 break .....	mola
350 biscuit .....	bisküvi
350 crisps .....	cips
350 to be born .....	doğmak
351 murder .....	cinayet
351 prison .....	hapishane
351 pupil .....	öğrenci

351 root .....	kök
351 memory .....	hafıza
352 cross.....	karşıya geçmek
353 think of.....	düşünmek
353 safe.....	güvenli
353 safety.....	emniyet
353 on your own .....	kendi başına
353 lay..... to lie=uzanmak' fiilinin geçmiş zaman hali	
354 sir.....	bayım
354 madam .....	bayan
354 gentleman.....	beyefendi
354 lady.....	hanımfendi
354 customer.....	müşteri
354 officer.....	memur
354 title.....	ünvan
355 standard .....	standart
355 height.....	boy
355 colourful.....	renkli

## LESSON 68

356 would you say.....	söleyebilecek miydiniz
356 opinion.....	fikir
357 get in.....	arabaya binmek
357 get out of .....	arabadan inmek
357 get on ..... Otobüse/trene/uçağa/gemiye binmek	
357 get off ..... Otobüsten/trenden/uçaktan/gemiden inmek	
357 taxi.....	taksi
357 fare .....	ücret
357 royal.....	kraliyet
357 mud .....	çamur
357 countryside.....	kırsal kesim
357 crowd.....	kalabalık
357 crowded.....	kalabalık olmak
358 captain.....	kaptan
358 team .....	takım
358 wide.....	geniş
358 narrow .....	dar
358 flag.....	bayrak
358 national.....	ulusal
358 grass.....	cim
358 live on.....	ile beslenmek
359 tower.....	kule
359 wet.....	ıslak
359 dry .....	kuru
359 threw "to throw=atmak" fiilinin geçmiş zaman hali	
359 loud.....	yüksek sesli
359 turn up .....	sesini açmak
359 turn down.....	sesini kısmak
360 myself.....	kendim
360 yourself.....	kendin
360 himself.....	kendisi (erkek)
360 herself.....	kendisi (bayan)
360 itself .....	kendisi (hayvan veya nesne)
360 oneself.....	kendi kendine
360 ourselves .....	kendi kendimize

360 yourselves .....	kendi kendinizde
360 themselves .....	kendi kendilerine
360 consequently .....	sonuç olarak
360 protect .....	korumak

## LESSON 69

362 thorough .....	tam
362 thoroughly.....	tamamen
362 accident.....	kaza
362 by accident.....	tesadüfen
363 careful.....	dikkatli
363 careless.....	dikkatsiz
363 carefully .....	dikkatli bir şekilde
363 carelessly .....	dikkatsız bir şekilde
363 own.....	sahip olmak
363 carry on .....	devam ettirmek
363 retire .....	emekliye ayrılmak
364 prize.....	ödül
364 too .....	de, ... da
364 at least.....	en azından
364 widely .....	yayın
364 manner .....	davranış
364 pig.....	domuz
365 asleep.....	uyku
365 awake.....	yanlış
365 hospital .....	hastane
365 nurse .....	hemşire
365 purpose .....	amaç
365 in order to .....	'mak için
365 so that.....	bu yüzden
365 take exercise .....	egzersiz yapmak
366 notice .....	duyuru/ilan
366 lain.....	"to lie=uzanmak" fiilinin 3. hali
367 point at.....	parmakla bir nesneyi işaret etmek
367 point out.....	göstermek
367 indicate .....	belirtmek
367 grave .....	mezar
368 neck.....	boyun
368 flame.....	alev
368 flight.....	uçuş
368 soup.....	çorba
368 except.....	hariç

## LESSON 70

369 may.....	-ebilmek
369 might.....	-ebildiği
369 palace.....	saray
369 parliament.....	parlamento
370 arrive at .....	belirli bir noktaya varmak
370 point .....	nokta
370 arrive in.....	bir ülkeye yada kente varmak
370 area .....	alan
370 airport .....	havaalanı
370 passport.....	pasaport
370 café.....	cafe
370 owe.....	borcu olmak

370 souvenir.....	hediyelik eşya
371 pride .....	gurur
371 proud .....	gururlu
371 normal .....	normal
371 normally.....	normal olarak
371 take pride in .....	gurur duymak
371 servant.....	hizmetkar
372 wheel .....	tekerlek
372 lorry .....	kamyon
372 arrow .....	ok
372 centimetre.....	santimetre
372 metre .....	metre
372 beard .....	sakal
372 true .....	Doğru
372 false.....	Yanlış
372 paper (newspaper) .....	gazete
372 maintain.....	bakımını sağlamak
373 it takes.....	sürer (zaman)
373 Ireland .....	İrlanda
373 amount .....	miktar
373 amount to .....	etmek
373 further .....	bundan başka/ilaveten
373 Sweden .....	İsveç
373 in addition .....	ek olarak
373 extra .....	ekstra

## LESSON 71

375 I had eaten .....	yemiştim
376 party .....	parti
376 political .....	politik
377 mad .....	kızgın; çok ilgili; çıldırmış
377 crazy.....	çıldırmış
377 UFO.....	UFO
377 copy.....	kopya çekmek/tekrar etmek/köpaya
378 influence .....	etki
378 mouse.....	fare
378 mice.....	fareler
378 throat .....	boğaz
378 opportunity.....	fırsat
378 develop.....	.geliştirmek
378 industry .....	sanayi
378 agriculture.....	tarım
379 print .....	yazdirmak
379 sand.....	kum
379 beach.....	sahil
379 desert .....	cöl
379 bell.....	zil
379 knock .....	kapıya çalmak
379 pay a visit .....	Ziyaret etmek
379 ring .....	zil/ zili çalmak
379 shout.....	bağırmak
380 stick .....	sopa
380 walking stick .....	baston
380 exclamation mark .....	ünlem işaretü

## LESSON 72

381 reason .....	sebep
381 illness .....	hastalık
381 tiredness.....	yorgunluk
381 darkness.....	karanlık
381 alone.....	tek başına
382 already.....	zaten/şimdiden/daha önce
382 thrown.....	'throw=atmak' fiillinin 3. hali
382 in spite of .....	e rağmen
382 despite.....	e rağmen
383 anyone.....	herhangi birisi
383 someone.....	birisı
383 no one (no-one).....	hiç kimse
384 borrow .....	ödünç almak
384 my own .....	kendi ...im
384 emphasize .....	vurgulamak
384 skin .....	cilt
385 wire .....	kablo/tel
385 electricity .....	elektrik
385 connection .....	bağlantı
385 wireless .....	kablosuz
385 Wi-Fi.....	Kablosuz bağlantı
385 hyphen.....	tire
385 boil.....	kaynatmak
385 fry .....	kızartmak
385 roast .....	fırında pişirmek
385 brick .....	tuğla
386 as well .....	de , da
386 too .....	de, da
386 also.....	de , da / Ayrıca

## LESSON 73

387 I will be speaking .....	konusuyor olacağım
387 inch.....	inc (2,54 cm)
387 foot .....	adım (= 12 inc)
387 yard .....	yarda (= 3 fit)
388 chain.....	zincir
388 rise.....	yükselmek
388 constantly .....	sürekli olarak
389 belt.....	kemer
389 hourly.....	saatte bir
389 daily .....	gündük
389 weekly .....	haftalık
389 monthly.....	aylık
389 yearly.....	yıllık
390 allow .....	izin vermek
390 let – let – let.....	izin vermek
390 everyday.....	gündelik

## LESSON 74

392 anywhere.....	herhangi bir yerde
392 somewhere.....	bir yerde
392 not anywhere.....	herhangi bir yerde değil
392 nowhere.....	hiçbir yerde
393 loose.....	serbest/ bol / oynak
393 loosen.....	gevşetmek

393 storm .....	fırtına
393 lightning.....	şimşek çakması
393 thunder .....	gök gürültüsü
393 blind.....	kör
393 devil.....	şeytan
394 ride .....	binmek (at, bisiklet)
394 cycle .....	bisiklete binmek
394 may....ebilmek (bir şeyi yapmak için izin isterken kullanılır)	
394 can.....ebilmek (bir şeyi yapmak için izin isterken kullanılır)	
394 could..-ebilmek (bir şeyi yapmak için izin isterken kullanılır)	
394 permission.....	izin
394 catch.....	tutmak; yakalamak
394 raincoat.....	yağmurluk
395 cap.....	şapka
395 habit.....	alışkanlık
395 be in the habit of doing.....	yapma alışkanlığı olması
396 stranger .....	yabancı (tanımıadığımız kişi)
396 foreigner .....	yabancı (bir başka ülkeden)
396 snowstorm .....	kar fırtınası

## LESSON 75

397 look like .....	. benzemek
397 travel.....	seyahat etmek
397 journey.....	seyahat
397 just.....	sadece
398 of course.....	.tabii ki
398 nowadays .....	bugünlerde
398 suffer .....	muzdarip olmak
398 wish .....	istek/dilek
398 exist.....	var olmak
399 remind .....	hatırlatmak
399 in other words.....	bir başka ifadeyle
399 member .....	..... üye
399 library.....	.kütüphane
399 even though.....	..-diğer halde
399 even.....	bile
399 not even.....	hiç mi hiç
400 to.."e doğru, bir yer istikametine hareket ederken	
400 at .....	'de, bir yerdeyken kullanırız
400 direction.....	yön
400 soon.....	yakında
400 at once.....	hemen

## LESSON 76

402 need .....	ihtiyaç duymak
402 towards.....	'e doğru
402 destination.....	varış yeri
403 tray .....	tepsi
403 stadium.....	stadyum
403 much better .....	çok daha iyi
403 much more .....	çok daha fazla
403 contrary .....	tersi

403 fall.....	düşmek
403 temperature.....	sıcaklık
403 atmosphere .....	atmosfer
404 tooth .....	diş
404 teeth .....	dişler
404 toothbrush .....	dış fırçası
404 dentist.....	dış hekimi
404 seem.....	gibi görünmek
404 several.....	birkaç
405 compose.....	bestelemek/yazmak
405 be composed of.....	'den oluşmak
405 wise .....	Mantıklı/akıllı
405 wisdom .....	akillilik
405 suddenly.....	aniden
405 pain.....	aci
406 certain.....	emin
406 pass by .....	önünden geçmek
406 park .....	park etmek
406 car park .....	oto park
406 picture.....	resim

## LESSON 77

409 diary.....	günlük
410 character .....	karakter
410 really.....	gerçekten
410 ran .....	'To run=koşmak' fiilinin geçmiş hali
410 improve.....	gelistirmek
410 coach.....	antrenör/otobüs
411 flew .....	'To fly=uçmak' fiilinin geçmiş hali
411 wool .....	yün
412 apostrophe .....	kesme işaretü
412 case .....	durum
412 kick .....	tekme atmak
413 coast .....	kıyı
413 certain.....	belirli
413 tire .....	yorulmak